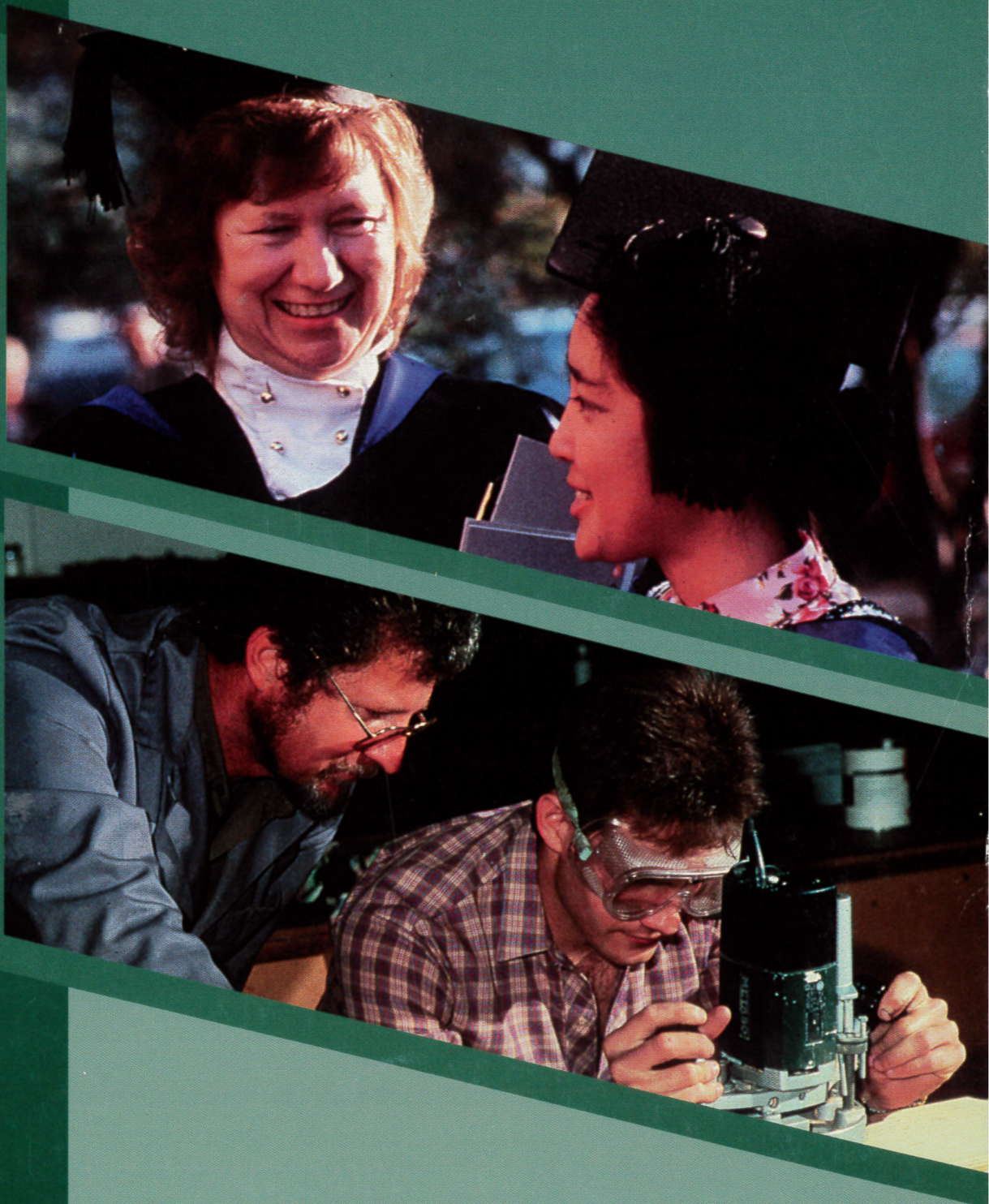




# ABSCQ

## ABS CLASSIFICATION of QUALIFICATIONS



ABSCQ ABS CLASSIFICATION of QUALIFICATIONS ABS Catalogue No. 1262.0







# **ABS CLASSIFICATION OF QUALIFICATIONS**

**IAN CASTLES**

**Australian Statistician**







## CONTENTS

TITLE	PAGE
PREFACE	v
PART 1: THE CONCEPTUAL BASIS OF ABSCQ	1
PART 2: STRUCTURE OF THE CLASSIFICATION	13
PART 3: LEVEL OF ATTAINMENT DEFINITIONS	27
PART 4: FIELD OF STUDY DEFINITIONS	39
PART 5: APPENDIXES	165

---

### INQUIRIES

- *for more information about the contents of this publication, contact Wendy Piper on Canberra (06) 252 5757 or any ABS State office.*
  - *other inquiries including copies of publications, contact Information Services on Canberra (06) 252 6627 or any ABS State office.*
  - *for information about other ABS statistics and services please refer to the back page of this publication.*
-







## PREFACE

This publication is one of two which present the Australian Bureau of Statistics Classification of Qualifications (ABSCQ). The classification is intended for use with information on post-secondary educational qualifications.

Users of education and labour market statistics in both the private and public sectors have long indicated the need for reliable, accurate and comparable information on the 'stock' of qualifications held by the population to assist in research and policy formation. These users have also identified two main elements, level of attainment and field of study, as being of primary interest. Existing classifications are either limited to one or other of these attributes, and/or do not provide full coverage of the entire range of higher education qualifications.

In light of this clear need, the ABS has developed a classification (ABSCQ) which can be used to present statistics by level of attainment alone, field of study alone, or by level and field together. In keeping with the aims of the 1988 White Paper on Higher Education, the ABSCQ was developed to provide users with information not only on qualifications held by the population, but also on the transferable skills which are inherent in those qualifications. To assist in labour market analysis, the ABSCQ has been developed so that, where appropriate, data coded to the classification can be related broadly to data on occupations coded to the Australian Standard Classification of Occupation (ASCO).

The ABSCQ was first used in the 1991 Census of Population and Housing, and is being introduced into other ABS collections. To enhance comparability of education statistics from different sources, use of the classification by other agencies involved in the production of statistics on post-school qualifications and courses is encouraged.

This classification will be revised periodically to reflect changes in post-school educational qualifications in Australia. Comments and suggestions from users are welcome.

IAN CASTLES  
Australian Statistician

August 1993



**ABSCQ**

**PART 1**

**THE CONCEPTUAL BASIS OF ABSCQ**





## INTRODUCTION

The ABS Classification of Qualifications (ABSCQ) is a statistical classification developed for use in the production and analysis of data on recognised formal post-school educational qualifications. The classification provides for the production of data on educational qualifications held by the population of Australia at the present time. It was initially developed for use in the 1991 Census of Population and Housing and has now been adopted as an ABS standard for use in other ABS surveys.

The classification has been designed for use in the collection and presentation of data on qualifications currently awarded in Australia. Qualifications no longer awarded in Australia and qualifications awarded overseas can also be classified using this system. In such cases, the qualifications are classified to the nearest equivalent contemporary Australian qualification.

The major objective in developing the classification was to foster the production of useful statistics on qualifications. One aim was to provide policy makers with data that would assist in planning for a better educated and more highly skilled population. Thus the classification has been designed:

- (a) to provide a framework for the coding of qualifications data from the 1991 Census,
- (b) to provide quality data on qualifications for analysis by users; and
- (c) to provide a framework to standardise the collection and production of statistics on qualifications.

Although designed primarily as a classification of qualifications already obtained, the ABS Classification of Qualifications may also be used in the production of statistics on educational courses which lead to these qualifications. The ABSCQ is suitable for use in other non-ABS collections, and use of the classification by other agencies is encouraged.

## SCOPE OF THE CLASSIFICATION

In a general sense, the term 'qualification' may indicate that an individual has certain qualities such as knowledge and skills, or is 'qualified', in a particular field. This knowledge and these skills may be the result of experience, formal learning or informal learning. For the purpose of this classification, a 'qualification' is defined as an award for attainment as a result of formal learning from an accredited post-school institution.

Accreditation is a guarantee that the standards of a course, and the method of delivering that course, are appropriate to the level of the course. Accreditation powers are granted by Federal, State and Territory governments to two types of authorities:

- (a) higher education institutions which, by various acts of their establishment, are empowered to accredit their own courses; and
- (b) the various governmental statutory bodies which accredit tertiary award courses offered through:
  - institutes of TAFE;
  - those higher education institutions that are not self-accrediting; and
  - private education and training providers.

All State and Territory accreditation authorities currently observe the Register of Australian Tertiary Education (RATE) guidelines on course classification and nomenclature. In the ABSCQ, accredited post-school institutions include the above educational institutions and governmental statutory bodies. In addition, professional bodies which license people to work in particular occupations are included; for example, the various medical colleges which provide accreditation in post-basic medical specialisations.

All awards offered by the educational institutions and bodies outlined above are within the scope of the classification.

The following qualifications are not within the scope of the classification:

- (a) all education up to and including completion of secondary schooling, including Year 12 or equivalent;
- (b) awards for hobby or personal enrichment courses;
- (c) solely employer-based training or on-the-job training (this form of training is usually job/task specific);
- (d) awards from tertiary institutions which are not accredited by the government, and awards from accredited colleges which are not at an accredited tertiary standard; and
- (e) honorary degrees, as these may not be the result of formal learning, but rather an honour for distinguished service to the public.

### OVERSEAS QUALIFICATIONS

It was decided for the purpose of this classification, that the most common qualifications from other countries, such as Bachelor of Science etc, can be classified to the Australian equivalent. Other less common overseas qualifications can be classified as far as possible through a query resolution process. The formal recognition of overseas qualifications is not undertaken by the ABS but by the National Office of Overseas Skills Recognition (NOOSR).

### STRUCTURE OF THE CLASSIFICATION

Users of statistics on qualifications indicated a need for information on the levels of attainment as well as the fields of study of qualifications. The ABSCQ has therefore been designed to classify a qualification according to two elements – Level of Attainment and Field of Study. As a result, statistics on qualifications can be provided by level of attainment alone, field of study alone (in varying degrees of detail), or by level of attainment and field of study together.

If the classification is regarded as a matrix for level of attainment by field of study it is evident that not all fields of study relate to all levels of attainment, nor do all levels of attainment relate to all fields of study.

Level of Attainment is a function of the quality and quantity of learning involved in the course of study leading to the award of a particular qualification. Field of Study is a function of the main subjects studied in the course of study leading to the award of that qualification. Criteria for the disaggregation of each of these variables were developed, enabling the construction of a theoretical framework for the development of the classification.



## LEVEL OF ATTAINMENT

**Level of Attainment** is a function of the quality and quantity of learning involved in the course of study leading to the award of a particular qualification. The award of a qualification is therefore an indication that the individual possesses knowledge and practical ability of a certain quality and quantity.

The **quality** of learning can be considered in terms of three elements – theoretical learning, factual learning and practical learning. Theoretical learning can be described as the understanding of principles, theories, ideas and the relationships between objects. Factual learning can be described as the understanding of sets of facts or information. Practical learning can be described as the ability to perform sets of tasks.

The **quantity** of learning can be considered in terms of total learning time generally necessary to obtain a particular qualification. This comprises two elements – previous educational attainment required for enrolment in the course of study leading to the qualification; and the amount of learning time necessary to complete the course of study.

### Criteria for Level of Attainment

It can be seen from the above that the quality and quantity of learning, that is, the level of attainment, can be measured operationally in terms of certain criteria. In the ABSCQ these criteria are:

- (a) the minimum entry requirements for the course (i.e. the minimum amount of prior education needed to undertake the course of study at that level);
- (b) the duration of the course; and
- (c) the theoretical orientation of the course.

The **minimum entry requirements** refers to the minimum level of knowledge, understanding and skill required to successfully undertake a course of study at that level. However, age and/or experience are sometimes accepted as an indication that an applicant possesses sufficient knowledge to undertake a particular course of study successfully. Courses requiring higher levels of knowledge for entry are considered to be at higher levels of attainment.

The **duration of the course** is the minimum length of time necessary to successfully acquire the requisite knowledge and skills. Courses requiring greater time for completion are usually considered to be at higher levels of attainment. In the case of part-time courses, the equivalent full-time duration is considered.

The **theoretical orientation** of the course is measured in terms of the balance between theoretical, factual and practical learning. Courses at all levels involve each of these three types of learning and the relative significance of each varies according to the level of attainment. For example, in higher level qualifications theoretical learning is generally of primary significance while practical learning is of primary significance in qualifications at lower levels of attainment.

### Application of the Criteria

The learning associated with a qualification can be analysed in terms of three variables: theoretical learning, factual learning and practical learning. While each of these are present in qualifications at all levels, each level of attainment is characterised by a typical blend of the three variables. That is, higher level qualifications are typically characterised by proportionally larger amounts of theoretical learning, whereas qualifications at the lower levels devote larger proportions of the course to practical learning experiences.

By combining the qualitative and quantitative aspects it is possible to construct criteria which can be applied to all qualifications. In practice the minimum entry requirements and the duration of a course taken together are usually sufficient to distinguish between different levels of attainment. When these two variables are identical, the theoretical orientation of each course is then considered.

### Structure of the Level of Attainment Classification

The Level of Attainment classification has 7 categories:

- 1 Higher Degree
- 2 Postgraduate Diploma
- 3 Bachelor Degree
- 4 Undergraduate Diploma
- 5 Associate Diploma
- 6 Skilled Vocational Qualifications
- 7 Basic Vocational Qualifications

### FIELD OF STUDY

**Field of Study** is defined as the subject matter taught in a course of study leading to the award of a particular qualification. The **Field of Study** of a qualification then, refers to a set of discrete pieces of factual and practical learning (subject matter). These discrete elements of subject matter are combined and related to each other by a body of theory which enables the subject matter to be applied to a particular type of problem or for a specific purpose. This purpose may be practical (e.g. engineering), abstract (e.g. philosophy) or both (e.g. architecture).

Therefore, field of study, at the broad classification level, is a function of the ways in which subject matter is manipulated or applied through a body of theory for the resolution of problems and the types of problems which are resolved. At finer levels of the classification, field of study is a function of the subject matter content. Therefore, two qualifications have the same field of study if the main subjects studied are the same. In practice, qualifications are classified in the same detailed field of study category if the main subjects studied are sufficiently similar for the purposes of the classification.

Fields of study are related to each other through the number of subjects they have in common, through the broad purposes for which the study is undertaken, and through the theoretical knowledge which underpins the subject matter. For example, biology is related to chemistry and physics because:

- in order to understand biology it is necessary to know some physics and chemistry;
- the study is undertaken for the same broad purpose of understanding natural phenomena; and,
- the same theoretical knowledge is applied, e.g. the scientific method and the nature of the universe.

### Criteria for Field of Study

In the ABSCQ fields of study are classified into groups according to the following criteria:

- Theoretical content
- Purpose of learning
- Objects of interest
- Methods and techniques
- Tools and equipment

**Theoretical content** refers to the ideas and concepts included in a course of study. It can be defined as that part of the subject matter which links facts together to explain other facts and predict outcomes.

**Purpose of learning** refers to the ultimate aim of the skills and knowledge gained from a course of study. Courses of study generally focus on certain types of problems or sets of tasks. The purpose of studying these courses is, therefore, to learn to deal with those problems or to perform a set of tasks.

**Objects of interest** are the phenomena, problems or entities studied. They are the 'things' to which the student learns to apply the knowledge and skills of the course. They may, for example, be mathematical problems, vehicles requiring repair, people with a particular illness, or ideas and theories on the nature of truth. This element relates primarily to factual learning.

**Methods and techniques** are the specific procedures for applying the skills and knowledge gained in a course of study. They may, for example, be steps for solving mathematical problems, techniques for repairing vehicles, or procedures for treating particular ailments.

**Tools and equipment** are the instruments and implements which an individual learns to use and operate in the course of study. This element relates primarily to practical learning and is the application of the methods and techniques learned.

### Application of the Criteria

At broad levels of aggregation, field of study can be differentiated according to the body of theory defined in terms of the purpose for which it relates and applies the subject matter components. In other words, two qualifications have the same broad field of study if:

- (a) the body of theory manipulates subject matter for the same broad purposes; and
- (b) the subject matter from which the theory is drawn is broadly the same.

All qualifications are associated with a blend of theoretical understanding, factual knowledge and practical skill. In trade qualifications, for example, the emphasis is primarily on practical skill, but a certain amount of theoretical understanding and factual knowledge is also necessary to enable the practical skill to be acquired and applied. If it can be determined that the factual knowledge and the theoretical understanding associated with such a qualification form part of the same body of knowledge as certain higher level qualifications, then it can be asserted that these qualifications have related fields of study.

For example, if a toolmaking qualification considers some of the mathematics, factual knowledge and engineering theory used in mechanical engineering, then it can be said that toolmaking and mechanical engineering are related fields of study at different levels of attainment.

The classification criteria have thus been used to determine the relationship between qualifications. For example, whether or not electrical trades qualifications are related to higher level qualifications in electrical engineering; and whether or not veterinary studies should be associated with medicine or animal husbandry. Any such criteria should be designed to enable the major requirements of users to be met and also to provide a reasonably accurate reflection of reality.

It follows from the above that theoretical understanding and factual knowledge are more important in determining broad field of study than practical skills, and that theoretical understanding is more important than factual knowledge. In order to reflect this, the criteria were applied in the order listed above to construct a three-tiered hierarchical classification.



This means that at the broadest level of the classification, the categories are distinguished from each other primarily on the basis of the theoretical content and purpose of learning. At the intermediate level, the categories are distinguished primarily according to purpose of learning and objects of interest (which refers to factual knowledge). At the most detailed level the categories are distinguished primarily according to methods and techniques, and tools and equipment. Of course in some fields of study theoretical content, purpose of learning and objects of interest are also important in distinguishing between categories at the most detailed level, and have been applied in successively finer degrees of detail when appropriate.

### Structure of the Field of Study Classification

The field of study classification has a three-tiered hierarchical structure. The levels of this hierarchy are termed **broad fields**, **narrow fields** and **detailed fields**.

The **broad fields** of study are the broadest level of the classification and are denoted by 1-digit codes. The **narrow fields** are subdivisions of the broad fields and denoted by 2-digit codes, the first digit representing the relevant broad field and the additional digit representing the narrow field within the broad field. The **detailed fields** of study are the finest level of the classification and are subdivisions of the narrow fields. They are represented by 3-digit codes, the first digit representing the relevant broad field, the first and second digits representing the relevant narrow field and the first, second and third digits representing the detailed field within the narrow field.

The following demonstrates these conventions:

<i>Field of Study</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
Broad Field	6	Engineering
Narrow Field	67	Automotive Engineering
Detailed Field	672	Vehicle Mechanics

There are 9 broad fields, 45 narrow fields and 187 detailed fields of study.

### CODE CONVENTIONS

The ABSCQ uses a 4-digit code which is structured so that:

- the first digit indicates the level of attainment;
- the second digit indicates the broad field of study;
- the second and third digits indicate the narrow field of study; and
- the second, third and fourth digits indicate the narrow field of study.

For example, the code for a Certificate in Panelbeating is 7673.

The first digit indicates the level of attainment, i.e. Level 7, Basic Vocational Certificate.

The second digit indicates the broad field of study, i.e. Broad Field 6, Engineering.

The second and third digits indicate the narrow field of study, i.e. Narrow Field 67, Automotive Engineering.

The second, third and fourth digits indicate the detailed field of study, i.e. Detailed Field 673, Panel Beating.

Codes ending in '9' are allocated to known fields of study which may belong to a particular broad or narrow field of study but which are not common enough to form a distinct narrow or detailed field of study. These are the 'other' or 'not elsewhere classified'(nec) categories. These categories should not be used to code responses which are inadequately described or ambiguous.

Codes ending in '0' are assigned to known fields which cannot be coded to the most detailed field of study, but which can be coded to the narrow field of study. Codes ending in '00' are assigned to responses which can only be coded to a broad field of study. Both are described as 'not further defined' (nfd) codes. Codes ending in '000' are assigned to responses which contain only level of attainment information, i.e. there is no information about the field of study of the qualification.

Codes commencing in '0' are assigned to responses which contain no information about the level of attainment of the qualification. Such responses may contain information about the field of study of the qualification.

The codes '8' (for level of attainment) or '888' (for field of study) are assigned to responses which contain information about the level of attainment or field of study but which may be insufficient to code properly. The term used for these types of responses is 'uncodable'.

For the purpose of this classification, a qualification is defined as an award of attainment from an accredited post-school institution as the result of formal learning. If the qualification stated in a response does not meet this requirement then it is 'out of scope' and the code '9989' is assigned to that response. For example, qualifications such as Higher School Certificate, Senior Certificate, hobby and personal enrichment courses are 'out of scope'.

Further details regarding the coding methodology can be found in the publication *ABS Classification of Qualifications – Manual Coding System* (1265.0). This publication is intended primarily to enable users to assign ABSCQ codes to information about qualifications and contains coding indexes and a guide to using these indexes. For further information about this publication and related floppy disc products contact the Classifications, Standards and Dissemination Section of the Australian Bureau of Statistics on (06) 252 5589.

### DESIGN CONSTRAINTS

The theoretical considerations for developing the classification were tempered by other statistical considerations such as the collection of data about qualifications and the statistical balance of the classification.

### User Requirements

The attributes of qualifications which were of primary interest to users of ABS statistics were level of attainment and field of study. Therefore the ABSCQ was designed to classify an educational qualification to those two elements and the classification criteria were selected so as to enable the major requirements of users to be satisfied. However, where there was a known demand for separate information about a specific population, the classification criteria were applied in such a way as to enable this demand to be met. For example, 'Veterinary Science' and 'Veterinary Assisting' are classified together in a separate narrow field, 'Veterinary Studies' rather than classifying 'Veterinary Science' with 'Medicine' and 'Veterinary Assisting' with 'Nursing'.

### Collectability

The degree of detail possible when using the Classification is dependent on the type of questions asked to collect the information and the type of answers which these questions elicit.

Various question formats and sequences were evaluated in Census tests and the final question wording was tested in the Census Dress Rehearsal conducted in 1990. The questions asked for each respondent's 'highest qualification' and the main 'field of study' for that qualification. A respondent's understanding of what these terms mean affect the type and detail of information provided.

A substantial programme of feasibility testing was undertaken to ensure that the distinctions made in the classification could be made on the basis of data typically provided in response to the Census questions. In a few cases changes were made to the classification structure where distinctions between categories were clearly not viable.

### Statistical Balance

As a general principle a classification should be statistically balanced. Similar numbers of 'real-world' entities should be classified to each category at a particular level, however, categories which have been defined to reflect the real world will not always be statistically balanced. For example, many more people have "certificate" qualifications (including trade certificates), than "diplomas". To force categories to conform to size limitations would mean that the categories would not always be meaningful or useful. On the other hand the number of entities in each category should be sufficiently large to ensure that confidentiality of the data is not breached. The most detailed categories should contain a significant number of qualifications, so that small area data can be reported without identifying individuals. Where fields of study have very small numbers they have generally been assigned to a 'not elsewhere classified' category.

The ABSCQ was designed initially for use in the Census, and it is now being implemented in sample surveys which collect information about post-school qualifications. However, because data from sample surveys at the detailed field of study may be subject to high sampling errors, output data will generally need to be classified to the narrow or broad field of study only. The field of study classification has been designed so that most narrow fields are sufficiently large to allow output at the narrow field level in sample surveys.

### Relatability to the Australian Standard Classification of Occupations (ASCO) – First Edition

Analysis of education in the context of the labour market typically involves the use of statistics on qualifications in conjunction with statistics on occupations. Efforts have been made to ensure that, where appropriate, data coded to the ABSCQ can be related broadly to data on occupations coded to ASCO First Edition.

The classification seeks to reflect an accurate and realistic application of the criteria to qualifications not occupations. To do otherwise would risk introducing a bias into the relationship between data coded to the two classifications, and this could result in a classification of qualifications which is not based on the intrinsic similarities of qualifications. In brief, whereas ASCO is a classification of the skills required to undertake jobs, the ABSCQ is a classification of the skills and knowledge possessed by the population in terms of formal qualifications.

### Compatibility with Other Statistical Classifications

In developing the Level of Attainment and the Field of Study variables, a number of other statistical classifications were considered. Wherever practical, an attempt was made to apply the ABSCQ classification criteria in such a way as to facilitate meaningful comparability with data classified to these classifications. However, due to the differing conceptual bases and conflicting design constraints, such compatibility is limited.

These other statistical classifications include the 1986 Census Classification of Qualifications, the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) published by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and the Field of Study Classification of Tertiary Education Courses (FOSCTEC) developed by the Department of Employment Education and Training (DEET).

### *1986 Census Classification of Qualifications*

The 1986 Census classification used level of attainment as the basic category in the classification with fields of study allocated to different levels of attainment. That is, the fields of study may be different according to the level at which they were studied. The ABSCQ has maintained some degree of comparability with the 1986 Census classification. However, differences in the classification structure and coding process used in the 1986 Census may pose practical difficulties when attempting detailed comparison. Details of links between levels of attainment and fields of study in the two classifications are contained in Appendix 5.

### *International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED)*

The International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) is a classification of educational programmes rather than qualifications. It classifies courses, programmes and fields in terms of their “educational content” and is used for international comparisons of educational programmes. Conceptually, ISCED and the ABS Classification of Qualifications are similar in approach, although the end products are very different. For example, the approach to level of attainment in the ABSCQ is mirrored in ISCED by the concept of years of schooling, but required further development for use in the Australian context.

The scope of ISCED comprises all regular, formal, school and university education, and adult and special education. On the other hand the scope of the ABSCQ comprises only the formal qualifications from accredited post secondary educational institutions. It is possible to compare ISCED and the ABSCQ, but differences in terminology may cause some difficulties. For example, in ISCED, trade qualifications are referred to as field of ‘trade, craft and industrial programmes’ and treated as a field of study rather than as a level of attainment. A concordance of the fields of study in the ABSCQ and ISCED can be found in Appendixes 3 and 4.

### *Field of Study Classification of Tertiary Education Courses (FOSCTEC)*

The Department of Employment Education and Training has developed a Field of Study Classification of Tertiary Education Courses (FOSCTEC). FOSCTEC classifies courses into fields of study on the basis of ‘vocational emphasis’ which is defined as ‘the similarity of potential vocations rather than the similarity of (course) content’. This is different to the ABSCQ which classifies courses with the same subject matter to the same field of study. The level of attainment of a course is not dealt with in FOSCTEC, therefore any comparison between the ABSCQ and FOSCTEC can only be done for field of study. A concordance of the fields of study in the ABSCQ and FOSCTEC can be found in Appendixes 1 and 2.

## SUMMARY

In developing the ABSCQ, a number of broad objectives were identified. These objectives, together with the need to produce a classification which could be used effectively in the Census and a range of other collections, have imposed a number of constraints on the design of the classification.

A number of existing classifications were considered as a starting point for developing the new classification, and a detailed analysis of both FOSCTEC and ISCED was made. Although as much use as possible was made of these classifications, each was rejected as the sole conceptual basis for the ABSCQ.

An alternative approach was taken when developing the ABSCQ. The attributes of an educational qualification which were of primary interest to users, namely the level of attainment and the field of study, were used as the two main elements of the classification.



When developing the Level of Attainment variable, three criteria (minimum entry requirements, duration of course and theoretical orientation) were applied to delineate the categories. The first two criteria are usually sufficient to delineate between courses, however, theoretical orientation is used to distinguish between qualifications which have the same entry requirements and course duration.

In the Field of Study variable of the classification, the classification criteria were given different relative weights in delineating categories at different levels of the hierarchical structure. Broad field of study categories were disaggregated primarily according to theoretical content and purpose of learning. The narrow and detailed fields were disaggregated according to objects of interest, methods and techniques learned and tools and equipment studied.

It is acknowledged that major changes are occurring in the development and recognition of qualifications and credentials in Australia. This classification, however, focuses on qualifications which are formally recognised at the present time.

The ABSCQ has attempted to fulfil the need for improved data on the educational qualifications of the population. The classification has retained comparability with other major educational classifications, where possible, and can be implemented across a range of statistical collections.

**ABSCQ**

**PART 2**

**STRUCTURE OF THE CLASSIFICATION**



## CONTENTS

TITLE	PAGE
Level of Attainment	17
Broad Fields	19
Narrow Fields	21
Detailed Fields	23



**Level of Attainment**

- 1 Higher Degree
- 2 Postgraduate Diploma
- 3 Bachelor Degree
- 4 Undergraduate Diploma
- 5 Associate Diploma
- 6 Skilled Vocational Qualifications
- 7 Basic Vocational Qualifications





**Broad Fields**

- 1 Business and Administration
- 2 Health
- 3 Education
- 4 Society and Culture
- 5 Natural and Physical Sciences
- 6 Engineering
- 7 Architecture and Building
- 8 Agriculture and Related Fields
- 9 Miscellaneous Fields



<b>1</b>	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>ENGINEERING</b>
11	Management	61	Surveying and Cartography
12	Management Support Services	62	Civil Engineering
13	Sales and Marketing	63	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
14	Financial Services	64	Mechanical Engineering
		65	Metallurgical and Mining Engineering
<b>2</b>	<b>HEALTH</b>	66	Printing
21	Medicine	67	Automotive Engineering
22	Nursing	68	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear
23	Health Sciences	69	Other Engineering
24	Dental Studies		
25	Veterinary Studies	<b>7</b>	<b>ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING</b>
29	Other Health	71	Building Design
		72	Building Construction
<b>3</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>	79	Other Architecture and Building
31	School Teacher Training		
32	Post-School Teacher Training	<b>8</b>	<b>AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS</b>
39	Other Education	81	Agriculture
		82	Horticulture
<b>4</b>	<b>SOCIETY AND CULTURE</b>	89	Other Agriculture and Related Fields
41	Behavioural Studies		
42	Welfare	<b>9</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS FIELDS</b>
43	Librarianship	91	Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy
44	Language and Area Studies	92	Food and Hospitality Services
45	Religion and Philosophy	93	Transport
46	Economics	99	Other Miscellaneous Fields
47	Law		
48	Visual and Performing Arts		
49	Other Society and Culture		
<b>5</b>	<b>NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES</b>		
51	Life Science		
52	Physical Science		
53	Mathematics and Statistics		
54	Computer Science		
59	Other Natural and Physical Sciences		



<b>1</b>	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>	225	Community Nursing
<b>11</b>	<b>Management</b>	229	Nursing, nec
111	Business Management	<b>23</b>	<b>Health Sciences</b>
112	Public and Institution Management	231	Pharmacy
113	Personnel Management	232	Physiotherapy
114	Hospitality Management	233	Occupational Therapy
119	Management, nec	234	Radiography
<b>12</b>	<b>Management Support Services</b>	235	Optometry
121	Office Management	236	Chiropractic
122	Keyboarding and Shorthand	237	Speech Pathology
129	Management Support Services, nec	238	Nutrition and Dietetics
<b>13</b>	<b>Sales and Marketing</b>	239	Health Sciences, nec
131	Wholesale and Retail Sales	<b>24</b>	<b>Dental Studies</b>
132	Marketing	241	Dental Science
133	Real Estate	242	Dental Assisting
134	Tourism	243	Dental Technology
139	Sales and Marketing, nec	<b>25</b>	<b>Veterinary Studies</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Financial Services</b>	251	Veterinary Science
141	Accounting	252	Veterinary Assisting
142	Banking and Finance	<b>29</b>	<b>Other Health</b>
143	Insurance	291	Ambulance Service
149	Financial Services, nec	292	Occupational Health and Safety
		299	Other Health, nec
<b>2</b>	<b>HEALTH</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Medicine</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>School Teacher Training</b>
211	General Medicine	311	Early Childhood Teaching
212	Surgery	312	Primary Teaching
213	Psychiatry	313	Secondary Teaching
214	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	314	Teacher-Librarianship
215	Anaesthesiology	<b>32</b>	<b>Post-School Teacher Training</b>
216	Pathology	321	Technical Teaching
217	Radiology	322	Nursing Education
218	Internal Medicine	329	Post-School Teacher Training, nec
219	Medicine, nec	<b>39</b>	<b>Other Education</b>
<b>22</b>	<b>Nursing</b>	391	Teaching English as a Second Language
221	Basic Nursing	392	Special Education
222	Midwifery	399	Other Education, nec
223	Mothercraft Nursing		
224	Psychiatric Nursing		



**4 SOCIETY AND CULTURE****41 Behavioural Studies**

- 411 Psychology
- 412 Sociology and Anthropology
- 413 Politics
- 414 History

**42 Welfare**

- 421 Social Work
- 422 Child Care
- 429 Welfare, nec

**43 Librarianship**

- 431 Librarianship

**44 Language and Area Studies**

- 441 Literature
- 442 Languages
- 449 Language and Area Studies, nec

**45 Religion and Philosophy**

- 451 Religious Studies
- 452 Philosophy

**46 Economics**

- 461 Economics

**47 Law**

- 471 Law

**48 Visual and Performing Arts**

- 481 Music
- 482 Art and Craft
- 483 Photography
- 484 Graphic Design
- 485 Fashion Design
- 486 Drama and Dance
- 489 Visual and Performing Arts, nec

**49 Other Society and Culture**

- 491 Geography
- 492 Communication
- 493 Recreation and Leisure
- 494 Policing Studies
- 499 Other Society and Culture, nec

**5 NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES****51 Life Science**

- 511 Biological Science
- 512 Environmental Science

**52 Physical Science**

- 521 Physics
- 522 Chemistry
- 523 Earth Science
- 529 Physical Science, nec

**53 Mathematics and Statistics**

- 531 Mathematics
- 532 Statistics

**54 Computer Science**

- 541 Computer Science

**59 Other Natural and Physical Sciences**

- 591 Food Science
- 592 Laboratory Technology
- 599 Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec

**6 ENGINEERING****61 Surveying and Cartography**

- 611 Surveying
- 612 Cartography

**62 Civil Engineering**

- 621 Civil Engineering

**63 Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

- 631 Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science
- 632 Powerline Installation and Maintenance
- 633 Electrical Fitting
- 634 Automotive Electrics
- 635 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanics
- 636 Electrical Mechanics
- 637 Communications Equipment Installation and Maintenance
- 638 Electronic Equipment Servicing
- 639 Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec

**64 Mechanical Engineering**

- 641 Mechanical Engineering Science
- 642 Toolmaking
- 643 Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining
- 644 Sheetmetal Working
- 645 Boilermaking and Welding
- 646 Metal Casting and Patternmaking
- 647 Aircraft Maintenance Engineering
- 648 Precision Metal Working
- 649 Mechanical Engineering, nec

**65 Metallurgical and Mining Engineering**

- 651 Metallurgical Engineering Science
- 652 Mining Engineering Science
- 659 Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec

**66 Printing**

- 661 Compositing
- 662 Graphic Reproduction
- 663 Printing Machining
- 664 Binding and Finishing
- 665 Screen Printing
- 669 Printing, nec

**67 Automotive Engineering**

- 671 Automotive Engineering Science
- 672 Vehicle Mechanics
- 673 Panel Beating
- 674 Vehicle Painting
- 675 Vehicle Building
- 676 Vehicle Trimming
- 679 Automotive Engineering, nec

**68 Textiles, Clothing and Footwear**

- 681 Textile Engineering Science
- 682 Garment Making
- 683 Upholstery
- 684 Footwear
- 689 Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec

**69 Other Engineering**

- 691 Chemical Engineering Science
- 692 Aeronautical Engineering Science
- 693 Industrial Engineering Science

694 Marine Engineering Science

695 Other Engineering Science

696 Marine Construction

697 Wood Machining and Turning

698 Cabinet Making

699 Other Engineering, nec

**7 ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING****71 Building Design**

- 711 Architecture
- 712 Interior Design
- 719 Building Design, nec

**72 Building Construction**

- 721 Building Technology
- 722 Carpentry and Joinery
- 723 Bricklaying
- 724 Painting, Decorating and Signwriting
- 725 Plastering
- 726 Plumbing
- 727 Roof Fixing
- 728 Floor and Wall Tiling
- 729 Building Construction, nec

**79 Other Architecture and Building**

- 791 Floor Covering
- 792 Glass Working
- 793 Quantity Surveying
- 799 Other Architecture and Building, nec

**8 AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS****81 Agriculture**

- 811 Agricultural Science
- 812 Wool Science
- 813 Animal Husbandry
- 819 Agriculture, nec

**82 Horticulture**

- 821 Horticulture

- 89 Other Agriculture and Related Fields**
  - 891 Fisheries
  - 892 Forestry
  
- 9 MISCELLANEOUS FIELDS**
  - 91 Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy**
    - 911 Hairdressing
    - 912 Beauty Therapy
  - 92 Food and Hospitality Services**
    - 921 Meat Processing
    - 922 Baking and Pastrycooking
    - 923 Cooking
    - 924 Hospitality Services
    - 925 Waiting and Bar Service
    - 929 Food and Hospitality Services, nec
  - 93 Transport**
    - 931 Ship Operation
    - 932 Aircraft Operation
    - 933 Air Traffic Control
    - 939 Transport, nec
  - 99 Other Miscellaneous Fields**
    - 991 Plant and Machine Operation
    - 992 Fire Technology
    - 999 Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec

**ABSCQ**

**PART 3**

**LEVEL OF ATTAINMENT DEFINITIONS**



## CONTENTS

<b>TITLE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Introduction	31
Higher Degree	32
Postgraduate Diploma	33
Bachelor Degree	34
Undergraduate Diploma	35
Associate Diploma	36
Skilled Vocational Qualifications	37
Basic Vocational Qualifications	38





## Introduction

**Level of Attainment** is a function of the quality and quantity of learning involved in the course of study leading to the award of a particular qualification. Quality and quantity of learning are measured in terms of three criteria:

- entry requirements;
- duration of study; and
- theoretical orientation.

**Entry requirements** refer to the minimum level of knowledge, understanding and skill required to undertake a course of study at that level of attainment. The minimum level of knowledge and understanding is usually measured by prior level of education obtained. (Age and/or experience may sometimes be accepted as an indication that an individual possesses sufficient knowledge to undertake a particular course of study). As the prerequisite level of knowledge for a course increases, so the level of attainment of the resultant qualification increases.

The **duration of study** of a course is the usual length of time needed to successfully acquire the requisite skills and knowledge. Courses of a longer duration are generally considered to be at a higher level of attainment. The equivalent full-time duration is considered in the case of part-time courses.

**Theoretical orientation** refers to the proportion of a course which is theoretical rather than factual or practical. Higher level qualifications are typically characterised by proportionally larger amounts of theoretical learning, whereas qualifications at lower levels of attainment devote larger proportions to practical learning.

The minimum entry requirements and duration of study are usually sufficient to determine the level of a course. When two courses have the same entry requirements and duration of study, the theoretical orientation of each is then considered.

The seven levels of attainment categories are:

- 1 Higher Degree
- 2 Postgraduate Diploma
- 3 Bachelor Degree
- 4 Undergraduate Diploma
- 5 Associate Diploma
- 6 Skilled Vocational Qualifications
- 7 Basic Vocational Qualifications

The classification structure is comparable with that of the Register of Australian Tertiary Education (RATE). RATE includes separate categories for Advanced Certificate and Graduate Certificate, both of which are not large enough to be statistically feasible in the ABSCQ. RATE has a single category for Certificate whereas the ABSCQ has two categories for certificate qualifications – Skilled Vocational Qualifications (includes all trade certificates) and Basic Vocational Qualifications.

## Level 1      Higher Degree

**Higher Degree** courses involve in-depth study in a particular field, and build on the knowledge and skills gained in previous study in the same area. There is usually emphasis on original research. This level includes doctorates and master degrees, either by research or course work.

### Entry Requirements

The entry requirement for a doctorate course is usually the completion of a master degree or a first class honours degree. The minimum entry requirement for a master degree course is usually the completion of an honours degree.

### Duration of Study

The duration of study for a higher degree course is a minimum of two to four years of study for a doctorate, and two years of full-time study or equivalent for a master degree.

### Theoretical Orientation

The focus of a higher degree course is an in-depth theoretical study of the nature and underlying principles of a specific area of interest; that is, they involve a greater proportion of theoretical learning than factual or practical learning. A master degree course usually focuses on researching a topic in the chosen field, whilst a doctorate course involves an original research project resulting in a significant contribution to the knowledge or understanding in the designated field.

Examples of qualifications include:

- Doctor of Philosophy in Astronomy
- Doctor of Education in Curriculum (EdD)
- Master of Counselling
- Master of Applied Science in Environmental Toxicology
- Master of Engineering Science in Computer Engineering
- Master of Arts in Sociology
- Doctor of Veterinary Studies
- Master of Social Work
- Fellowship of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians (FRACP)

Note:

Many of the post-basic medical specialities are included in this level, as the duration of study and the theoretical orientation are commensurate with those required for higher degree qualifications.

## Level 2 Postgraduate Diploma

**Postgraduate Diploma** courses usually build on undergraduate studies, and are designed to broaden or develop professional knowledge and skills in a related or new area of study. This level also includes Graduate Certificates.

### Entry Requirements

The entry requirement for a postgraduate diploma course is usually the successful completion of a bachelor degree or an undergraduate diploma.

### Duration of Study

The duration of study for a postgraduate diploma course ranges from six months (in the case of Graduate Certificates) to one year full-time study or equivalent.

### Theoretical Orientation

The focus of a postgraduate diploma course is an understanding and critical examination of the principles, theories, models and methods of a specific field of study, and the ability to apply them to particular tasks or problems.

Examples of qualifications include:

- Graduate Diploma in Migrant Studies
- Postgraduate Diploma in Chemistry
- Diploma in Clinical Pathology
- Graduate Diploma in Forest Science
- Graduate Diploma of Arts in Children's Literature
- Graduate Diploma of Business in Hospitality
- Diploma of Education in Special Education
- Graduate Diploma in Teacher Librarianship
- Graduate Certificate in Business

Inclusions:

Graduate Certificates are included in this level as they have the same entry requirements and broadly the same theoretical orientation as postgraduate diplomas.

### **Level 3      Bachelor Degree**

**Bachelor Degree** courses provide individuals with a systematic and coherent introduction to a broad body of knowledge, emphasising the underlying principles and concepts.

#### **Entry Requirements**

The entry requirement for a bachelor degree course is the satisfactory completion of Year 12 or its equivalent.

#### **Duration of Study**

The duration of study for a bachelor degree course ranges from three to six years of full-time study or its equivalent.

#### **Theoretical Orientation**

The focus of a bachelor degree course is a broad theoretical understanding of the underlying principles and concepts relating to either a specific, or a general field of knowledge. A greater proportion of the course is concerned with the underlying theories and facts, than with the development of practical skills.

Examples of qualifications include:

- Bachelor of Engineering in Ceramic Engineering
- Bachelor of Architecture
- Bachelor of Arts in English (Hons)
- Bachelor of Economics
- Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting
- Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood Teaching
- Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing
- Bachelor of Veterinary Science
- Bachelor of Science in Mathematics and Statistics (Hons)
- Bachelor of Law
- Bachelor of Medicine & Bachelor of Surgery

Inclusions:

Honours degrees are included in this level.

**Level 4      Undergraduate Diploma**

**Undergraduate Diploma** courses provide individuals with the detailed knowledge and skill base necessary for practice in a professional or para-professional occupation.

**Entry Requirements**

The entry requirement for an undergraduate diploma course is usually the completion of Year 12 or its equivalent.

**Duration of Study**

The duration of study for an undergraduate diploma course is three years of full-time study or its equivalent.

**Theoretical Orientation**

The focus of undergraduate diploma courses is usually an understanding of specific theories and facts, and the acquisition of related practical skills and techniques.

Examples of qualifications include:

- Certificate in Psychiatric Nursing
- Diploma of Applied Science in Air Traffic Service
- Diploma of Teaching in Early Childhood Education
- Diploma of Applied Science in Prosthetics and Orthotics
- Diploma of Applied Science in Nursing
- Diploma of Applied Arts in Graphic Design
- Diploma of Social Science in Childcare Services
- Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

Note:

Certain other qualifications besides undergraduate diplomas are classified to this level on the basis that their entry requirements, duration of study, and theoretical orientation are regarded as being equivalent to those of undergraduate diplomas (eg. Certificate in Psychiatric Nursing).



## **Level 5      Associate Diploma**

**Associate Diploma** courses provide individuals with the knowledge and skills necessary to provide support to professionals, and for positions in advanced trade, technical or para-professional occupations.

### **Entry Requirements**

The entry requirement for an associate diploma course is usually completion of Year 12, or the completion of Year 10 and a pre-requisite certificate course.

### **Duration of Study**

The duration of study for an associate diploma course ranges from one to two years of full-time study or its equivalent.

### **Theoretical Orientation**

The focus of an associate diploma course is the development of advanced practical skills in a specific field, with a general understanding of the underlying theories and methods related to that field. These courses may also include the development of supervisory and administrative skills.

Examples of qualifications include:

- Associate Diploma of Business Administration
- Advanced Certificate in Panelbeating
- Associate Diploma in Labour Studies
- Associate Diploma of Engineering in Civil Engineering
- Associate Diploma of Transport Administration
- Certificate of Technology in Architectural Drafting
- Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Laboratory Science
- Advanced Certificate in Law Enforcement Studies
- Technician Certificate in Foundry Practice

Inclusions:

Advanced Certificates, Technician Certificates and Certificates of Technology are included in this level as they have broadly the same theoretical orientation as associate diplomas.

## **Level 6      Skilled Vocational Qualifications**

**Skilled Vocational Qualifications** courses provide individuals with the knowledge and skills necessary to work in a specific vocation, recognised trade or craft, that requires a high degree of skill, usually in a range of related activities.

### **Entry Requirements**

The entry requirement for a skilled vocational qualification course is usually the completion of Year 10 or its equivalent. In addition, some courses may require the student to be concurrently employed in that specific field.

### **Duration of Study**

The duration of study for a skilled vocational qualification course is two to four years, and typically incorporates some on-the-job training.

### **Theoretical Orientation**

The focus of a skilled vocational qualification course is the development of a high degree of practical skill together with the theoretical and factual knowledge required to work in a specific vocation, trade or craft.

Examples of qualifications include:

- Trade Certificate in Vehicle Building
- Certificate in Landscape Design
- Trade Certificate in Jewellery
- Trade Certificate in Carpentry
- Apprenticeship in Optical Mechanics
- Trade Certificate in Metal Fabrication
- Apprenticeship in Electrical Fitting

Note:

All Trade Certificates are classified to this level. Certain other qualifications besides trade certificates are also classified to this level on the basis that their entry requirements, duration of study, and theoretical orientation are assessed as being equivalent to those of trade certificates.

## Level 7      Basic Vocational Qualifications

**Basic Vocational Qualifications** courses provide individuals with the practical skills and background knowledge necessary for employment at the operative level in many different fields. They usually emphasise a single activity which can be performed on completion of the course.

### Entry Requirements

The entry requirement for a basic vocational qualification course is often Year 10. Many courses, however, have no formal entry requirements.

### Duration of Study

The duration of study of basic vocational qualification course is usually short, typically ranging from about 200 hours to one year of full-time study or equivalent.

### Theoretical Orientation

The focus for a basic vocational qualification course is the development of a limited range of practical skills and the associated knowledge needed to perform a limited range of skilled tasks.

Examples of qualifications include:

- Pre-apprenticeship in Plumbing
- Certificate in Cake Decorating
- Certificate in Sculpture
- Certificate in Earth Moving Plant Operation
- Certificate in Photography
- Traineeship Certificate in Advertising
- Certificate in Shorthand and Keyboarding
- Pre-vocational Certificate in Automotive Mechanics
- Certificate of Applied Science in Textile Technology

Inclusions:

Pre-apprenticeship Certificates, Pre-vocational Certificates and Certificates of Proficiency (Traineeship Certificates) are included in this level as they have broadly the same entry requirements, duration of study and theoretical orientation.

**ABSCQ**

**PART 4**

**FIELD OF STUDY DEFINITIONS**



## CONTENTS

TITLE	PAGE
Introduction	43
Business and Administration	45
Health	57
Education	75
Society and Culture	83
Natural and Physical Sciences	101
Engineering	111
Architecture and Building	137
Agriculture and Related Fields	147
Miscellaneous Fields	155



## Introduction

**Field of Study** refers to the subject matter taught in the course of study leading to the award of a particular qualification. In developing the structure of the field of study classification the following criteria were used:

- theoretical content;
- purpose of learning;
- objects of interest;
- methods and techniques; and
- tools and equipment.

**Theoretical content** is that part of the subject matter which links facts together to explain other facts and predict outcomes.

The **purpose of learning** refers to the skills and knowledge gained from a course of study, that is, the application of the body of theory learnt.

The **objects of interest** are the things or phenomena studied.

The **methods and techniques** are the specific procedures for applying the knowledge gained in a course of study.

The **tools and equipment** are the instruments and implements used to apply the methods and techniques of a course of study.

The Field of Study Classification has a hierarchic structure consisting of the following three levels:

Broad Field  
Narrow Field  
Detailed Field

The broad fields are distinguished from each other on the basis of the theoretical content and the purpose of learning. The objects of interest are used to distinguish between the narrow fields in the same broad field. The detailed fields are distinguished from the other detailed fields in the same narrow field on the basis of the methods and techniques, and the tools and equipment.

The Classification consists of 9 broad fields, 46 narrow fields, and 187 detailed fields.

The 9 broad field categories are:

- 1 Business and Administration
- 2 Health
- 3 Education
- 4 Society and Culture
- 5 Natural and Physical Sciences
- 6 Engineering
- 7 Architecture and Building
- 8 Agriculture and Related Fields
- 9 Miscellaneous Fields





## Broad Field 1

### Business and Administration

**Business and Administration** is the study of the theory and practice of planning, directing, organising, motivating and co-ordinating the resources of private and public organisations and institutions. It includes the merchandising and provision of goods and services.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 1 Business and Administration includes:

- management and administration
- human and materials resource management
- sales and marketing
- finance and financial management
- human behaviour and communication

The main purpose of this broad field of study is to develop an understanding of the theory and practice of decision making and policy formation, organisational development, planning, financial management and the production, marketing and selling of goods and services.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                             |
|----|-----------------------------|
| 11 | Management                  |
| 12 | Management Support Services |
| 13 | Sales and Marketing         |
| 14 | Financial Services          |

Exclusions:

Politics is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with the processes of government than business and administration. It is included in Detailed Field 413 Politics.

## Narrow Field 11

### Management

**Management** is the study of planning, directing and operating the functions and activities of organisations and institutions.

The focus of qualifications in management is the goals, policies and design of organisations and institutions. It provides an overall perspective of their operation, resources and organisational structure.

Courses of study in Management aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theory of management and administration and its application in the development, structure and operation of organisations and institutions
- an understanding of the role of staff management and development
- the ability to organise the efficient and effective provision of goods and services
- the ability to plan, co-ordinate and control the activities of an organisation and resolve problems and conflicts associated with the performance of these activities

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 111 Business Management
- 112 Public and Institution Management
- 113 Personnel Management
- 114 Hospitality Management
- 119 Management, nec

#### 111 Business Management

**Business Management** is the study of planning and directing the activities of commercial enterprises. It includes the study of the nature, operation and role of business, and the resolution of management and administrative problems.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting  
Administration  
Business Law  
Communication  
Computing  
Economics  
Organisational Theory  
Resource Management

Skills learnt include:

- identifying and evaluating the economic, legal, social, political and ethical environment in which business operates

- analysing and determining policy issues at a managerial level
- relating organisational and behavioural theory to a business enterprise
- applying the principles of accounting, quantitative methods, personnel development and information systems in a business environment

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 111 Master of Business Administration  
Master of Business Management
- 2 111 Graduate Diploma in Business Administration  
Graduate Diploma in Shipping
- 3 111 Bachelor of Business in Management  
Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Administration
- 4 111 Diploma in Business Administration  
Diploma of Business in Management
- 5 111 Associate Diploma of Transport Administration  
Associate Diploma of Business Administration
- 7 111 Certificate in Transport Administration  
Certificate in Commercial Shipping Practices

## 112 Public and Institution Management

**Public and Institution Management** is the study of planning and directing the functions, and the day to day operations of organisations whose primary objective is the provision of services for the public good. It includes the study of governmental procedures, general management and administrative principles, organisational structure and the resolution of management and administrative problems.

Subjects studied include:

- Administration
- Organisational Theory
- Communication
- Accounting
- Public Administration
- Public Organisation Management
- Resource Management
- Public Policy
- Law
- Economics

Skills learnt include:

- identifying and evaluating the role of public organisations and public and private institutions in society
- analysing government policy and planning, and developing strategies for its implementation and administration
- relating organisational and behavioural theory to public organisations and public and private institutions
- applying the principles of accounting, quantitative methods, personnel development and information systems in public organisations and public and private institutions

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 112 Master of Public Administration  
Master of Public Policy
- 2 112 Graduate Diploma in Educational Administration  
Graduate Diploma in Social Administration
- 3 112 Bachelor of Arts in Public Administration  
Bachelor of Business in Health Administration
- 4 112 Diploma in Health Administration  
Diploma of Applied Science in Nursing Management
- 5 112 Associate Diploma in Local Government Administration  
Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Community Administration
- 6 112 Certificate in Public Administration
- 7 112 Certificate in Local Government  
Certificate in Aboriginal Administration

Exclusions:

Politics is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the processes of government than with the management of institutions and public organisations. It is included in Detailed Field 413 Politics.

## 113 Personnel Management

**Personnel Management** is the study of managing human resources within organisations and institutions. It includes the study of recruitment, training, pay scales, employment benefits and personnel development.

Subjects studied include:

- Behavioural Sciences
- Communication
- Counselling
- Employee Training and Development
- Organisational Theory and Behaviour
- Power and Control in Organisations
- Recruitment

Skills learnt include:

- analysing the human factors that affect the task of management
- applying various social and behavioural science theories to human resource management
- evaluating the effects on individuals, groups and organisations of various human resource policies, programmes and practices

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 113 Master of Business in Human Resource Management  
Master of Commerce in Organisational Behaviour
- 2 113 Graduate Diploma in Human Resource Development  
Graduate Diploma in Personnel Management
- 3 113 Bachelor of Business in Human Resource Management  
Bachelor of Business in Personnel
- 4 113 Diploma in Personnel Management
- 5 113 Advanced Certificate in Personnel Management  
Advanced Certificate in Human Resource Management
- 6 113 Certificate in Personnel Administration
- 7 113 Certificate in Personnel Management  
Certificate of Business Studies in Personnel

## 114 Hospitality Management

**Hospitality Management** is the study of the operation and function of hospitality organisations such as hotels and motels. It includes the study of the nature and role of hospitality businesses.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting Principles  
 Australian Society  
 Business Law  
 Hotel and Catering Management  
 Introduction to Computing  
 Marketing for Hotels and Restaurants  
 Premises Planning and Kitchen Design  
 Sales Promotion for Hotels and Restaurants

Skills learnt include:

- identifying and evaluating the environments in which hospitality organisations operate
- relating organisational and behavioural theory to a hospitality organisation
- applying the principles of accounting, quantitative methods, personnel development, information systems and the day to day operations of hospitality organisations

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 114 Graduate Diploma of Business in Hospitality  
 Graduate Diploma of Hospitality Management
- 3 114 Bachelor of Commerce in Hospitality  
 Bachelor of Hotel Management
- 4 114 Diploma of Business in Hospitality Management
- 5 114 Associate Diploma of Business in Hotel  
 Management  
 Advanced Certificate in Hospitality Studies
- 7 114 Certificate in Hotel Operations  
 Certificate in Hotel Management

## 119 Management, nec

**Management, nec** is the study of all Management not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 11 Management.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 119 Master of Project Management
- 2 119 Graduate Diploma in Logistics Management  
 Graduate Diploma in Agribusiness
- 3 119 Bachelor of International Business  
 Bachelor of Arts in Recreation Management
- 4 119 Diploma of Arts in Recreation Management
- 5 119 Advanced Certificate in Materials Management  
 Associate Diploma of Business in Purchasing  
 and Supply
- 7 119 Certificate in Purchasing and Supply  
 Certificate in Supply Management

## Narrow Field 12

### Management Support Services

**Management Support Services** is the study of planning, organising, managing and operating office systems. It includes the study of office skills.

The focus of qualifications in Management Support Services is administrative and supervisory procedures and practices, information management, office technology, and clerical, shorthand and keyboard skills.

Courses of study in Management Support Services aim to develop:

- an understanding of the principles of office administration
- an understanding of the exchange and recording of information in an office environment
- an understanding of the training and supervision of staff
- an understanding of the role of office technology and its development and application
- the ability to plan, direct, organise and carry out the day to day operations of an office

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 121 Office Management
- 122 Keyboarding and Shorthand
- 129 Management Support Services, nec

#### 121 Office Management

**Office Management** is the study of co-ordinating office systems. It includes the study of the principles and co-ordination of integrated electronic office systems and office technology, and the techniques of supervising and training staff.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting  
Business Computing  
Business Law  
Control of Office Support Systems  
Marketing  
Office Communication  
Planning Conferences and Meetings  
Supervision of Office Systems/Personnel  
Shorthand/Keyboard

Skills learnt include:

- evaluating the functions and objectives of organisations and the tasks undertaken by professional and administrative staff
- undertaking supervision and training of staff
- co-ordinating and supervising the operation of office systems and technology
- applying business concepts to day to day office operations

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 121 Graduate Diploma in Office Management  
Graduate Diploma in Office Systems
- 3 121 Bachelor of Business in Office Management  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Medical Record Administration
- 5 121 Associate Diploma in Agricultural Office Administration
- 6 121 Certificate in Records Management
- 7 121 Certificate in Office Systems

#### 122 Keyboarding and Shorthand

**Keyboarding and Shorthand** is the study of shorthand, typing, and word processing. It includes the study of the principles and practice of data entry and retrieval.

Subjects studied include:

Shorthand  
English Grammar and Punctuation  
Correspondence Standards  
Typing  
Data Entry

Skills learnt include:

- typing and taking shorthand at speed
- operating keyboards and general office equipment
- using word processing packages
- entering and retrieving data
- performing general office procedures

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 122 Associate Diploma in Secretarial Studies  
Associate Diploma in Court Reporting
- 7 122 Certificate in Shorthand  
Certificate in Keyboarding

## **129 Management Support Services, nec**

**Management Support Services, nec** is the study of all Management Support Services not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 12 Management Support Services.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 7 129 Certificate in Comptometry  
Business Machining Certificate  
Certificate in Telephony  
Certificate in Reception

## Narrow Field 13

### Sales and Marketing

**Sales and Marketing** is the study of identifying and developing markets, and promoting and selling goods and services.

The focus of courses in Sales and Marketing is retail and wholesale operations, merchandising and distribution systems, marketing strategies, salesmanship and the identification of consumer needs and behaviour.

Courses of study in Sales and Marketing aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theories of buying and selling goods and services and their application at an organisational and personal level
- an understanding of marketing theories in relation to product development and the development of strategic marketing plans
- an understanding of consumer behaviour
- the ability to plan, direct and organise retail and wholesale operations so that goods and services can be provided efficiently and effectively

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
132	Marketing
133	Real Estate
134	Tourism
139	Sales and Marketing, nec

#### 131 Wholesale and Retail Sales

**Wholesale and Retail Sales** is the study of buying and selling goods and services, including stock management, merchandising, pricing practice, loss prevention, sales systems and procedures. It includes the study of the workings and current trends of the wholesale and retail industries.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting  
Basic Statistics  
Behavioural Studies  
Business Law and Computing  
Economics  
Marketing  
Purchasing  
Sales Management  
Salesmanship  
Sales Supervision  
Warehouse Management

Skills learnt include:

- applying the principles and practices of selling and interacting with clients

- managing stock, merchandising, pricing and supervising loss prevention

Examples of qualifications include:

3 131	Bachelor of Business in Retailing
5 131	Associate Diploma in Retailing
7 131	Certificate in Retailing
	Certificate in Sales

#### 132 Marketing

**Marketing** is the study of exchange processes of goods and services between organisations and/or individuals, and the study of consumer behaviour and requirements. It includes the study of the role of product development, pricing, distribution, promotion and sales in order to maximise business performance.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting  
Applied Marketing  
Business Law  
Buyer Behaviour  
Economics



Entrepreneurial Management  
 Financial Decision Making  
 Introduction to Management  
 Marketing Law  
 Theory and Practice of Marketing  
 Marketing Support Systems  
 Pricing for Marketing  
 Product Management  
 Statistics

Skills learnt include:

- applying social and behavioural science theories to identify and develop marketing strategies
- identifying consumer needs and wants and developing strategies to fulfil them in relation to the provision, pricing and distribution of goods and services
- organising advertising, promotion, public relations and sales campaigns

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 132 Master of Business in Marketing  
 Master of Commerce in Marketing  
 2 132 Graduate Diploma in Marketing  
 3 132 Bachelor of Business in Marketing  
 Bachelor of Commerce in Marketing  
 5 132 Associate Diploma in Marketing  
 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Wool  
 and Fibre Marketing  
 7 132 Certificate in Marketing

### 133 Real Estate

**Real Estate** is the study of developing, purchasing, selling and valuing land, buildings, businesses and properties. It includes the study of land use planning, real estate law, property investment and management.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting Practice for Land and Business Agents  
 Bookkeeping for Land and Business Agents  
 Commercial and Property Law  
 Communications  
 Information Systems  
 Listing and Selling  
 Management  
 Marketing  
 Office Procedures  
 Real Estate Law  
 Valuation

Skills learnt include:

- applying the principles and practices of real estate valuation and property investment
- using accounting, business practices and qualitative methods in the day to day operation of an estate agency

- applying the principles and practice of property management
- marketing and selling

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 133 Graduate Diploma in Property  
 3 133 Bachelor of Applied Science in Land Economics  
 Bachelor of Business in Property  
 4 133 Diploma in Land Valuation  
 Diploma in Real Estate Management  
 5 133 Associate Diploma of Business in Real Estate  
 Valuation  
 Advanced Certificate in Real Estate  
 6 133 Certificate in Real Estate  
 7 133 Certificate in Real Estate Management  
 Certificate in Land Broking

### 134 Tourism

**Tourism** is the study of marketing and advertising tourist destinations and events. It includes the study of ticketing and reservation practices.

Subjects studied include:

Airfares and Ticketing  
 Behavioural Studies  
 Communication Skills  
 Geography  
 Languages and Culture  
 Recreation and Leisure  
 Sales and Consultancy Skills  
 Travel Agency Practice

Skills learnt include:

- marketing and promoting tourist travel, accommodation and facilities
- providing information and advice to clients regarding itineraries, destinations and accommodation
- arranging accommodation and travel

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 134 Master of Business in Tourism Development  
 2 134 Graduate Diploma in Australian Tourism  
 Graduate Diploma of Business in Tourism  
 3 134 Bachelor of Arts in Tourism  
 Bachelor of Business in Tourism  
 4 134 Diploma of Business in Tourism  
 5 134 Associate Diploma of Business in Travel and  
 Tourism  
 Advanced Certificate in Travel and Tourism  
 7 134 Certificate in Travel  
 Certificate in Travel Consulting

**139 Sales and Marketing, nec**

**Sales and Marketing, nec** is the study of all Sales and Marketing not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 13 Sales and Marketing.

Examples of qualifications include:

1 139 Master of Arts in Advertising

3 139 Bachelor of Business in Advertising

Bachelor of Business in International Trade

5 139 Associate Diploma of Business in International Trade

Associate Diploma in Visual Merchandising

6 139 Certificate in Advertising

Certificate in Window Dressing

7 139 Certificate in Merchandising

Certificate in Export Management

Certificate in Auctioneering Practice

Traineeship Certificate in Advertising

Certificate in Visual Display

## Narrow Field 14

### Financial Services

**Financial Services** is the study of planning, directing, organising and controlling financial activities and services. It includes the control and monitoring of the financial resources of organisations, institutions and individuals, and the provision of financial services at the corporate and individual level.

The focus of qualifications in Financial Services is monetary systems, financial planning, investment and savings, and the maintenance of corporate and personal financial records.

Courses of study in Financial Services aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theories and practice of financial planning and investment
- an understanding of the nature and operation of the Australian and international monetary and financial systems and markets
- an understanding of accounting principles and processes in order to organise and maintain corporate and personal financial records
- an understanding of the principles of insurance
- interpreting, evaluating and preparing financial records for use in corporate and personal financial decision making

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 141     Accounting
- 142     Banking and Finance
- 143     Insurance
- 149     Financial Services, nec

#### 141     Accounting

**Accounting** is the study of maintaining, auditing and recording financial transactions.

Subjects studied include:

Administrative Studies  
Accounting (General and Corporate)  
Business Law  
Business Statistics  
Business Systems and Applications  
Company Law  
Economics  
Mathematics and Statistics  
Taxation  
Taxation Law

Skills learnt include:

- designing and operating financial systems for individuals and organisations
- preparing general purpose accounting statements

- auditing financial accounts and providing reports on those audits
- providing advice on taxation law and practice and completing taxation reports for clients

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 141    Master of Commerce in Accounting  
          Master of Arts in Accounting
- 2 141    Graduate Diploma in Internal Auditing  
          Graduate Diploma in Taxation
- 3 141    Bachelor of Business in Accounting  
          Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting
- 4 141    Diploma in Accounting
- 5 141    Associate Diploma of Business in Accounting  
          Advanced Certificate in Accounting
- 7 141    Certificate in Bookkeeping  
          Certificate in Taxation Practice

## 142 Banking and Finance

**Banking and Finance** is the study of directing, planning and providing financial institution services in relation to savings, loans and investments. It includes the study of banking and lending practices, the day to day operation of banks and financial institutions, finance theories and the regulation of national and international financial markets.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting  
Australian Law  
Business Law  
Communication  
Corporate Finance  
Economics  
Funds Management  
International Trade  
Mathematics and Statistics

Skills learnt include:

- providing basic financial services
- developing appropriate investment strategies for different types of investor
- organising and operating financial institutions

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 142 Master of Applied Finance  
Master of Commerce in Finance
- 2 142 Graduate Diploma in Finance  
Graduate Diploma in Banking and Finance
- 3 142 Bachelor of Business in Banking and Finance  
Bachelor of Commerce in Financial Administration
- 4 142 Diploma in Financial Management
- 5 142 Associate Diploma of Business in Banking and Finance  
Advanced Certificate in Banking and Finance
- 7 142 Certificate in Credit Management  
Certificate of Proficiency in Banking

## 143 Insurance

**Insurance** is the study of directing, planning and providing insurance services in relation to life, disability, property, liability, and other contingencies. It includes the study of the principles of risk, insurance and reinsurance, underwriting and actuarial principles, and the day to day operation of insurance organisations.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting  
Business Law  
Computing  
Economics  
General Insurance  
Information Systems  
Insurance Broking and Law  
Insurance Sales and Customer Service  
Principles of Risk and Insurance  
Reinsurance  
Risk Management  
Superannuation Planning  
Taxation and Estate Planning

Skills learnt include:

- developing appropriate insurance, superannuation and retirement packages for clients
- applying the principles of risk, insurance, reinsurance, and underwriting to determine benefits and premiums
- organising and operating insurance organisations
- processing claims, maintaining and verifying insurance records

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 143 Bachelor of Business in Insurance
- 5 143 Advanced Certificate in Insurance Administration
- 7 143 Certificate in Insurance  
Certificate in Insurance Administration

Exclusions:

Actuarial Studies is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the application of statistical principles to financial planning than insurance. It is included in Detailed Field 532 Statistics.

## 149 Financial Services, nec

**Financial Services, nec** is the study of all Financial Services not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 14 Financial Services.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 149 Graduate Diploma in Business Forecasting  
Graduate Diploma in Securities
- 4 149 Diploma in Securities
- 6 149 Certificate in Securities



## Broad Field 2

### Health

**Health** is the study of maintaining and restoring the physical and mental well-being of humans and other animals.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 2 Health includes:

- biomedical science
- behavioural science
- community health
- clinical science

The main purpose of this broad field of study is to develop an understanding of the bodily structures and functions of humans and other animals, the principles and techniques of identifying and classifying diseases which affect them, and the scientific and behavioural knowledge that is essential to the maintenance and restoration of health.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 21 | Medicine           |
| 22 | Nursing            |
| 23 | Health Science     |
| 24 | Dental Studies     |
| 25 | Veterinary Studies |
| 29 | Other Health       |

Exclusions:

Welfare is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with social and economic aspects of the well-being of people than with health. It is included in Narrow Field 42 Welfare.

Inclusions:

Veterinary Studies is included in this broad field as it is concerned with the prevention, diagnosis, care and treatment of diseases, ailments and injuries in animals.

## Narrow Field 21

### Medicine

**Medicine** is the study of the principles and procedures used in preventing, diagnosing, caring for and treating illness, disease and injury in humans, and the maintenance of general health.

The focus of qualifications in medicine is disease processes and mechanisms, the structure and function of the human body and mind, the restoration and maintenance of health, pain control, human behaviour and medical ethics.

Courses of study in Medicine aim to develop:

- an understanding of the normal and abnormal growth, development and functioning of the human body and mind
- an understanding of medical, surgical and pain control principles and procedures used in the observation, diagnosis, care and treatment of illness, disease and injury
- an understanding of pregnancy and childbirth, ante and post natal care, and obstetric emergencies
- an understanding of the interaction between humans and their physical, biological and social environment
- an understanding of professional responsibility in relation to individuals and the community
- the ability to assess and evaluate clinical observations to arrive at diagnoses and determine appropriate courses of action

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

211	General Medicine
212	Surgery
213	Psychiatry
214	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
215	Anaesthesiology
216	Pathology
217	Radiology
218	Internal Medicine
219	Medicine, nec

#### 211 General Medicine

**General Medicine** is the study of providing primary and continuing medical care to patients. It is situated mainly in the community and is particularly concerned with providing family and community oriented health care.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy  
Behavioural Sciences  
Biomedical Science  
Clinical Physiology  
Community Practice  
Health, Law and Ethics  
Histology and Embryology  
Microbiology and Immunology  
Paediatrics

Pathology  
Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
Social and Preventive Medicine  
Surgery

Skills learnt include:

- prescribing and administering medication
- carrying out simple surgical procedures and dealing with medical emergencies
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 211 Fellow of the Royal Australian College of General Practitioners (FRACGP)
- 3 211 Bachelor of Medicine  
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBBS)

## 212 Surgery

**Surgery** is the study of the medical specialisation concerned with the principles and techniques for treating diseases, injuries, defects and deformities by manual operation and manipulation, and by using instruments and appliances.

Subjects studied include:

General Surgery  
Ophthalmology and Ear, Nose and Throat Surgery  
Orthopaedic Surgery  
Principles and Practices of Surgery  
Surgical Diagnosis  
Surgical Pathology

Skills learnt include:

- applying surgical procedures
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- monitoring post-operative progress of patients

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 212 Fellow of the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons (FRACS)

## 213 Psychiatry

**Psychiatry** is the study of the medical specialisation concerned with diagnosing, preventing, and treating diseases and disorders of the mind.

Subjects studied include:

Child Psychiatry  
Developmental Psychiatry  
Neurology and Neuropathology  
Psychiatric Syndromes and Phenomena  
Psychotherapy

Skills learnt include:

- assessing patients' psychological states
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- practising professional responsibility in relation to individuals and the community
- planning and implementing programmes for treating and preventing psychiatric disorders
- prescribing and administering medication

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 213 Fellow of the Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists (FRANZCP)

## 214 Obstetrics and Gynaecology

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology** is the study of the medical specialisation concerned with the care of women during pregnancy, labour and after childbirth, and neonates; and the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the female reproductive system.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy of the Female Pelvis  
Foetal Growth and Development  
Infertility  
Neonatology  
Pelvic Infections  
Reproductive Endocrinology

Skills learnt include:

- treating gynaecological and obstetric conditions
- monitoring foetal development and providing advice on nutrition and exercise
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 214 Fellow of the Royal Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (FRACOG)  
Member of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (MRCOG)  
2 214 Diploma of the Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

## 215 Anaesthesiology

**Anaesthesiology** is the study of the medical specialisation concerned with the administration of drugs and other substances to achieve lack of sensation with or without loss of consciousness.

Subjects studied include:

Neuroanatomy  
Pharmacological Effects of Anaesthetics  
Pre-operative Assessment  
Principles and Practices of Anaesthesiology  
Regional Analgesia

Skills learnt include:

- administering anaesthetics
- operating and monitoring anaesthetic equipment
- observing and monitoring an anaesthetised patient and taking remedial action to counter adverse reactions and complications
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals



Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 215 Fellow of the Faculty of Anaesthetists of the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons (FFARACS)
- 2 215 Diploma in Anaesthesia

## 216 Pathology

**Pathology** is the study of the medical specialisation concerned with the causes and effects of diseases, including the structural and functional changes of body organs, tissues and fluids, and the systematic methods of detecting these changes.

Subjects studied include:

Bacteriology  
Haematology  
Immunology  
Microbiology  
Parasitology  
Pathogenesis  
Pathological Anatomy

Skills learnt include:

- interpreting and evaluating pathology tests
- communicating with other medical and health professionals
- examining specimens to determine the origin, nature and course of any disease present

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 216 Fellow of the Royal College of Pathologists of Australia (FRCPA)
- 2 216 Diploma in Clinical Pathology

## 217 Radiology

**Radiology** is the study of the medical specialisation concerned with the use of radioactive substances, X-rays and other ionising radiations in obtaining images of various organs and structures in the body to diagnose, treat and follow the course of disease and its response to treatment.

Subjects studied include:

Electro-technology  
Photographic Aspects of Radiography  
Physiological Effects of Radioisotopes  
Radiation Therapy  
Radiological Diagnosis

Skills learnt include:

- interpreting and evaluating medical images
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- treating tumours by exposure to high energy ionising radiation

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 217 Fellow of the Royal Australasian College of Radiologists (FRACR)
- 2 217 Graduate Diploma in Radiology

## 218 Internal Medicine

**Internal Medicine** is the study of the medical specialisation concerned with the diagnosis and treatment of diseases and disorders of specific internal bodily structures and functions.

Subjects studied include:

Aetiology  
Anatomy  
Clinical Microbiology and Immunology  
Pharmacological Effects of Drugs

Skills learnt include:

- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- prescribing and administering medication
- advanced diagnosis of diseases and disorders of internal bodily structures

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 218 Fellow of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians (FRACP)

## 219 Medicine, nec

**Medicine, nec** is the study of all Medicine not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 21 Medicine.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 219 Fellow of the Australasian College of Dermatologists (FACD)  
Fellow of the Royal Australian College of Ophthalmologists (FRACO)
- 2 219 Diploma in Laryngology  
Diploma in Dermatology  
Diploma in Ophthalmology

## Narrow Field 22

### Nursing

**Nursing** is the study of providing health care for the sick, disabled or infirm and assisting physicians and other medical and health professionals diagnose and treat patients.

The focus of qualifications in nursing is maintaining and caring for the health of individuals, families and communities during illness and rehabilitation, and nursing ethics.

Courses of study in Nursing aim to develop:

- an understanding of disease processes and mechanisms and their clinical manifestations and treatment
- an understanding of the nursing principles and practices used in caring for the sick, disabled, infirm and those with psychiatric disorders
- an understanding of pregnancy and childbirth, ante and post natal care, and obstetric emergencies
- an understanding of the normal growth and development of babies and young children
- an understanding of the interaction between humans and their physical, biological and social environment
- an understanding of professional responsibility in relation to individuals and the community

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

221	Basic Nursing
222	Midwifery
223	Mothercraft Nursing
224	Psychiatric Nursing
225	Community Nursing
229	Nursing, nec

Exclusions:

Veterinary Nursing is excluded from this narrow field as it is more concerned with the basic physical care of sick and infirm animals. It is included in Detailed Field 252 Veterinary Assisting.

#### 221 Basic Nursing

**Basic Nursing** is the study of the basic physical care of the sick and infirm in hospitals and institutions.

Subjects studied include:

Behavioural Sciences  
Clinical Practice  
Human Bioscience  
Lifestyle and Health  
Microbiology  
Nursing in Society  
Physical Science  
Theatre Nursing

Skills learnt include:

- observing, monitoring, evaluating and reporting changes in a patient's condition
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- educating patients, relatives and the general community about health care
- administering medications and treatments as directed

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 221 Bachelor of Applied Science in Nursing  
4 221 Diploma of Applied Science in Nursing  
Registered Nurse  
7 221 Enrolled Nurse

## 222 Midwifery

**Midwifery** is the study of the nursing specialisation concerned with the physical care of women, fetuses and neonates during pregnancy, labour and after childbirth.

Subjects studied include:

Bioethics  
Birth Processes  
Childbirth  
Health Education  
Post Natal and Neonatal Period  
Pregnancy

Skills learnt include:

- assisting at and conducting deliveries
- observing, monitoring, evaluating and reporting changes in a patient's condition
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- educating parents during pregnancy and the post-natal period
- administering medications and treatments as directed

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 222 Graduate Diploma in Midwifery  
Graduate Diploma of Advanced Nursing in Midwifery
- 3 222 Bachelor of Applied Science  
in Advanced Nursing (Midwifery)

## 223 Mothercraft Nursing

**Mothercraft Nursing** is the study of the nursing specialisation concerned with the physical care of mothers and their children aged up to four years.

Subjects studied include:

Community Nursing  
Health Education and Promotion  
Infant and Child Care  
Life Cycle  
Maternal Care  
Nutrition in Health and Disease  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Sociology

Skills learnt include:

- observing, monitoring, evaluating and reporting changes in the development and progress of infants
- communicating with parents and other medical and health professionals
- educating parents about feeding, hygiene and the care of children to four years of age

Examples of qualifications include:

- 4 223 Diploma in Mothercraft  
7 223 Certificate in Mothercraft  
Certificate in Infant Welfare

## 224 Psychiatric Nursing

**Psychiatric Nursing** is the study of the nursing specialisation concerned with the physical and mental care of persons with psychiatric disorders.

Subjects studied include:

Behaviour Therapy  
Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Disorders  
Family and Group Therapy  
Issues and Trends in Mental Health  
Life Science  
Psychology  
Skills in Human Interaction  
Sociology

Skills learnt include:

- observing, monitoring, evaluating and reporting a patient's condition
- counselling patients and providing supportive therapy
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- supervising and administering medications, personal hygiene and nutrition

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 224 Graduate Diploma in Psychiatric Nursing  
5 224 Associate Diploma in Psychiatric Nursing

## 225 Community Nursing

**Community Nursing** is the study of the nursing specialisation concerned with the physical care of the sick and infirm in the community.

Subjects studied include:

Educational Interactions  
Epidemiology  
Health Education and Promotion  
Life Cycle  
Nutrition in Health and Disease  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Sociology

Skills learnt include:

- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- observing, monitoring, evaluating and reporting changes in a patient's condition
- educating patients, relatives and the general community about health care

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 225 Graduate Diploma of Nursing in Community Health
- 3 225 Community Health Nursing

## 229 Nursing, nec

**Nursing, nec** is the study of all Nursing not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 22 Nursing.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 229 Certificate in Geriatric Nursing  
Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing  
Certificate in Oncological Nursing

## Narrow Field 23

### Health Sciences

**Health Sciences** is the study of physical disorders, treating diseases and maintaining the physical well-being of humans using non-surgical procedures.

The focus of qualifications in Health Sciences is health problems of the eyes, muscles and locomotor system, pharmacology, nutrition and rehabilitation.

Courses of study in Health Sciences aim to develop:

- an understanding of the properties of drugs and medical products and their manufacture, control and use in the community and hospitals
- an understanding of normal and abnormal movement and mobility, and the musculo-skeletal system
- an understanding of the principles and practice of rehabilitation using a variety of creative activities
- an understanding of the principles and practice of radiographic imaging and treatment
- an understanding of the physiology of the eye and the operation of vision testing apparatus
- an understanding of the development of speech and its interrelationship with language and personality development
- an understanding of human nutritional requirements

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

231	Pharmacy
232	Physiotherapy
233	Occupational Therapy
234	Radiography
235	Optometry
236	Chiropractic
237	Speech Pathology
238	Nutrition and Dietetics
239	Health Science, nec

#### 231 Pharmacy

**Pharmacy** is study of drugs and their effects on humans. It includes their preparation, dispensing and administration.

Subjects studied include:

Biochemistry  
Chemistry  
Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics  
Forensic Pharmacy  
Human Behaviour  
Microbiology  
Pharmaceuticals  
Pharmacology  
Pharmacy Administration and Practice

Skills learnt include:

- preparing and dispensing medications to patients with regard to legal, therapeutic and professional requirements
- communicating with patients and other medical and health professionals
- testing and analysing drugs to determine identity, purity and strength
- providing information and advising patients and the general community on drugs and medications

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 231 Master of Science in Pharmacology  
Master of Pharmacy
- 2 231 Graduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy  
Graduate Diploma in Hospital Pharmacy
- 3 231 Bachelor of Pharmacy  
Bachelor of Science in Pharmacology

## 232 Physiotherapy

**Physiotherapy** is the study of restoring normal physical movement to those incapacitated by temporary or permanent physical disability.

Subjects studied include:

Behavioural Science  
Biomechanics  
Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy  
Electrophysical Agents  
Human Biology  
Kinesiology  
Musculo-skeletal Physiotherapy  
Neurobiology

Skills learnt include:

- teaching, assisting and monitoring a patient's progress in learning or relearning the skills of normal function
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- selecting appropriate forms of therapy, and advising and instructing on the use of mobility aids
- educating the community in the prevention of movement disorders

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 232 Master of Applied Science in Physiotherapy
- 2 232 Graduate Diploma in Manipulative Therapy  
Graduate Diploma in Sports Physiotherapy
- 3 232 Bachelor of Applied Science in Physiotherapy  
Bachelor of Health Science in Physiotherapy  
Bachelor of Physiotherapy

## 233 Occupational Therapy

**Occupational Therapy** is the study of treating physical and psychiatric conditions through creative activities in order to maximise the level of function and independence in daily life.

Subjects studied include:

Applied Physiology  
Behavioural Sciences  
Interpersonal Studies  
Lifestyle and Lifespan Development  
Musculo-skeletal Biomechanics and Anatomy  
Neurobiology  
Occupational Performance  
Occupational Therapy and Process  
Physiological Principles

Skills learnt include:

- evaluating and interpreting a patient's emotional, psychological, developmental and physical capabilities
- planning and administering treatment programmes on an individual or group basis
- monitoring and recording patients' activities, responses and progress
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 233 Master of Applied Science in Occupational Therapy  
Master of Occupational Therapy
- 2 233 Graduate Diploma in Occupational Therapy
- 3 233 Bachelor of Applied Science in Occupational Therapy  
Bachelor of Health Science in Occupational Therapy
- 5 233 Associate Diploma in Diversional Therapy

## 234 Radiography

**Radiography** is the study of technologies which use ionising and non-ionising (e.g. ultrasound) radiation for producing diagnostic images and administering radiation therapy.

Subjects studied include:

Behavioural Sciences  
Biological Sciences  
Contrast Media  
Imaging  
Instrumentation  
Medical Radiation Applications and Principles  
Nuclear Medicine  
Physiology  
Radiation Physics  
Radiological Anatomy  
Radiopharmacy  
Radiotherapy  
Sonography  
Tumour Pathology

Skills learnt include:

- preparing radioactive materials and operating imaging, ultrasound and X-ray equipment
- positioning patients, screens and equipment accurately
- calculating duration and intensity of radiation doses
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 234 Graduate Diploma in Medical Imaging
- 3 234 Bachelor of Applied Science in Medical Radiations  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Therapeutic Radiography
- 4 234 Diploma of Applied Science in Medical Radiography  
Diploma in Diagnostic Radiography  
Diploma in Radiological Technology
- 5 234 Associate Diploma in Diagnostic Radiography
- 7 234 Certificate in Diagnostic Radiography

## 235 Optometry

**Optometry** is the study of measuring and assessing vision, and prescribing lenses for visual correction. It includes the study of preparing and dispensing corrective lenses.

Subjects studied include:

Applied Optics  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Diseases and Disorders of the Eye  
General Pathology  
Histology  
Neuro-Physiology of Vision  
Ocular Pharmacology  
Ophthalmic Prosthetics  
Physics  
Public Health Optometry

Skills learnt include:

- performing examinations and visual tests in order to assess the nature and extent of vision problems and abnormalities
- prescribing, preparing and dispensing visual aids
- operating vision testing apparatus
- advising patients on eye exercises, lighting and visual habits

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 235 Master of Science in Optometry  
Master of Optometry
- 3 235 Bachelor of Optometry  
Bachelor of Science in Optometry
- 6 235 Certificate in Optical Dispensing  
Trade Certificate in Optical Mechanics  
Apprenticeship in Optical Fitting and Surfacing

## 236 Chiropractic

**Chiropractic** is the study of relieving disorders of the body through manipulating and treating the musculo-skeletal system.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Biomechanics  
Chiropractic Science  
Microbiology and Pathology  
Osteopathic Science  
Physiology  
Radiology

Skills learnt include:

- treating as a result of evaluating and interpreting clinical observations
- communicating with patients, their families and other medical and health professionals
- performing manipulation and adjustment
- advising patients and their families about posture, and preventative and corrective exercises

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 236 Master of Science in Chiropractic
- 3 236 Bachelor of Applied Science in Chiropractic

## 237 Speech Pathology

**Speech Pathology** is the study of treating speech and language disorders.

Subjects studied include:

Audiology  
Behavioural Studies  
Biological Sciences  
Linguistics  
Phonetics  
Speech Pathology

Skills learnt include:

- planning and conducting programmes of remedial exercises to correct stuttering, abnormal articulation and other disorders
- communicating with patients, their relatives and other medical and health professionals
- treating as a result of evaluating and interpreting clinical observations
- conducting individual and group therapy sessions for rehabilitating patients with communication problems

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 237 Master of Applied Science in Speech Pathology
- 2 237 Graduate Diploma in Speech Pathology
- 3 237 Bachelor of Applied Science in Speech Pathology  
Bachelor of Speech Therapy

## 238 Nutrition and Dietetics

**Nutrition and Dietetics** is the study of the nutritional and dietary needs of humans.

Subjects studied include:

Applied Nutrition  
Biochemistry  
Community Nutrition  
Food Science  
Foundations of Nutrition  
Large Scale Feeding  
Microbiology  
Physiology  
Therapeutic Dietetics

Skills learnt include:

- advising and counselling individuals and groups about diet and nutrition
- supervising and organising large-scale food serving programmes, and preparing special diets for people with certain dietary needs, particularly those in hospitals and welfare institutions
- educating and training food service personnel
- communicating with patients, their relatives, other medical and health professionals and the general community

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 238 Master of Nutrition and Dietetics  
Master of Science in Human Nutrition
- 2 238 Graduate Diploma in Nutrition and Dietetics  
Graduate Diploma in Dietetics
- 3 238 Bachelor of Science in Nutrition  
Bachelor of Nutrition and Dietetics

## 239 Health Science, nec

**Health Science, nec** is the study of all Health Science not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 23 Health Science.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 239 Master in Audiology
- 2 239 Graduate Diploma in Audiology  
Graduate Diploma of Applied Science in Rehabilitation  
Graduate Diploma in Sports Science
- 3 239 Bachelor of Applied Science in Osteopathy  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Podiatry  
Bachelor of Human Movement Studies
- 4 239 Diploma in Acupuncture  
Diploma in Chiropractic  
Diploma of Applied Science in Orthoptics
- 5 239 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Remedial Massage  
Associate Diploma in Podiatry  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Exercise Science  
Associate Diploma - Anaesthetic Technician  
Associate Diploma - Orthopaedic Technician
- 6 239 Certificate in Audiometry  
Certificate in Trichology



## Narrow Field 24

### Dental Studies

**Dental Studies** is the study of diagnosing, treating and preventing diseases and abnormalities of the teeth and adjacent tissues. It includes the study of designing, making and repairing dental prostheses and orthodontic appliances.

The focus of qualifications in Dental Studies is dental health, hygiene, technology and the prevention and treatment of disease, pain control, the structure and function of teeth and gums and client care during treatment.

Courses of study in Dental Studies aim to develop:

- an understanding of the normal growth, development and maintenance of healthy teeth and adjacent tissue
- an understanding of dental, surgical and pain control principles and procedures used in the care, treatment and replacement of teeth
- an understanding of the technology and techniques of designing, making and repairing dental prostheses and orthodontic appliances
- the ability to assess and evaluate clinical observations to arrive at diagnoses and determine the appropriate courses of action

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 241 Dental Science
- 242 Dental Assisting
- 243 Dental Technology

#### 241 Dental Science

**Dental Science** is the study of diagnosing, treating and preventing diseases of the teeth and adjacent tissues. It includes correcting malocclusions, restoring and replacing missing dental and oral structures.

Subjects studied include:

Behavioural Sciences  
 Biochemistry  
 Biology  
 Chemistry  
 Conservative and Restorative Dentistry  
 Children's Dentistry  
 Oral Anatomy  
 Oral Medicine and Surgery  
 Oral Pathology  
 Orthodontics  
 Pain Control  
 Periodontology  
 Pharmacology  
 Physiology

Skills learnt include:

- filling cavities, extracting teeth, constructing inlays and artificial crowns, performing bridge work and fitting dentures and other appliances
- administering anaesthetics
- using dental instruments and equipment
- diagnosing as a result of evaluating and interpreting clinical observations
- educating patients about dental health and oral hygiene

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 241 Master of Dental Science  
Master of Science in Dentistry
- 2 241 Graduate Diploma in Orthodontics  
Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry
- 3 241 Bachelor of Dental Science  
Bachelor of Dental Surgery  
Bachelor of Science in Dentistry

**242 Dental Assisting**

**Dental Assisting** is the study of providing assistance to dentists. It includes dental health education, X-rays and the basic care of teeth and adjacent tissue.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy and Physiology of the Head and Neck  
Community Health Services  
Dental Health Education  
Dental Hygiene  
Diet and Nutrition  
Microbiology  
Oral Histology and Embryology  
Pathology  
Pharmacology  
Preventive Dentistry  
Psychology

Skills learnt include:

- assisting with basic dental procedures including cleaning, polishing, filling and extracting teeth
- maintaining and preparing dental materials and equipment
- educating patients and the community about dental health and oral hygiene

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 242 Associate Diploma in Dental Hygiene  
Associate Diploma in Dental Therapy  
Associate Diploma in Dental Nursing  
7 242 Certificate in Dental Assisting

**243 Dental Technology**

**Dental Technology** is the study of designing, making and repairing dental prostheses and orthodontic appliances.

Subjects studied include:

Applied Pathology for Dental Technicians  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Dental Anatomy and Physiology  
Dental Laboratory Management  
Dental Laboratory Practice  
Dental Metallurgy and Material Science

Skills learnt include:

- designing, making and repairing dental prostheses and orthodontic appliances
- applying basic business concepts

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 243 Associate Diploma in Dental Technology  
6 243 Trade Certificate in Dental Mechanics  
Apprenticeship in Dental Technology  
7 243 Certificate in Dental Technology

## Narrow Field 25

### Veterinary Studies

**Veterinary Studies** is the study of preventing, diagnosing, and treating diseases and injuries in animals, and their general care.

The focus in Veterinary Studies is the structure and function of animals, disease processes and mechanisms, pain control, and the prevention and spread of animal diseases.

Courses of study in Veterinary Studies aim to develop:

- an understanding of the normal growth, development and functioning of animals including their nutritional needs, behaviour, breeding and care
- an understanding of veterinary, surgical and pain control principles and procedures used in the prevention, diagnosis, care and treatment of illness, disease and injury in animals
- an understanding of the veterinary obligations to the community regarding public health
- an understanding of the principles and practice used in nursing sick, infirm and injured animals
- the ability to assess and evaluate clinical observations to arrive at diagnoses and determine the appropriate courses of action

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 251 Veterinary Science
- 252 Veterinary Assisting

#### 251 Veterinary Science

**Veterinary Science** is the study of diagnosing and treating animal diseases, ailments and injuries, and preventing and containing the spread of animal diseases. It includes the study of animal reproduction.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy  
Animal Husbandry  
Animal Nutrition  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Clinical Services  
Genetics  
Histology  
Microbiology  
Parasitology  
Pastoral Botany  
Pathology  
Pharmacology and Toxicology  
Physics  
Physiology and Surgery

Skills learnt include:

- diagnosing and treating as a result of evaluating and interpreting clinical observations and tests
- applying medical and surgical procedures to animals
- advising clients about the care of animals
- administering and prescribing drugs and treatments
- administering anaesthetics

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 251 Master of Veterinary Studies  
Master of Science in Veterinary Science
- 2 251 Graduate Diploma in Veterinary Anaesthetics  
Graduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Studies  
Graduate Diploma of Science in Tropical Veterinary Science
- 3 251 Bachelor in Veterinary Science  
Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine and Science

**252 Veterinary Assisting**

**Veterinary Assisting** is the study of caring for sick, injured and infirm animals undergoing treatment in veterinary clinics. It excludes the diagnosis and surgical treatment of disease, ailment and injury.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy and Physiology  
Animal Behaviour  
Animal Handling and Care  
Animal Health and Disease  
Animal Nursing Techniques  
Basics of Pharmacy  
Operating Theatre Techniques  
Radiographic Techniques  
Small Animal Care

Skills learnt include:

- observing, monitoring and reporting changes in an animal's condition
- assisting with treating and caring for animals

Examples of specific fields of study include:

6 252 Certificate in Veterinary Nursing  
Certificate in Veterinary Assisting

## Narrow Field 29

### Other Health

**Other Health** is the study of all Health not included elsewhere in Broad Field 2 Health.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 291 Ambulance Service
- 292 Occupational Health and Safety
- 299 Other Health, nec

#### 291 Ambulance Service

**Ambulance service** is the study of the emergency treatment of the sick and injured, and the transportation of patients to hospitals and other medical centres.

Subjects studied include:

- Ambulance Principles and Practice
- Basic and Clinical Science
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Emergency Care
- Patient Care Process (Medical/Surgical)
- Physics
- Rescue
- The Behaviourally Disturbed Patient
- The Child Patient
- The Pregnant Patient

Skills learnt include:

- operating emergency medical and rescue equipment
- administering first aid and emergency treatment
- evaluating, observing and monitoring patients' conditions
- thinking clearly, remaining calm and acting decisively in emergencies
- transporting patients to and from hospitals and other medical centres
- communicating with patients, the general public, members of other health professions and the police

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 291 Associate Diploma of Health Science - Ambulance Officer
- 7 291 Certificate of Applied Science - Ambulance Officer

#### 292 Occupational Health and Safety

**Occupational Health and Safety** is the study of recognising, evaluating and controlling environmental factors associated with the workplace, which may cause illness, impaired health or diminished well-being amongst workers and the community.

Subjects studied include:

- Communication
- Ergonomics
- Hazards and Health
- Industrial Relations
- Introduction to Safety and Health
- Occupational Hygiene Monitoring
- Organisational Behaviour
- Safety and Health Law
- Social Aspects of Safety and Health
- Training for Safety

Skills learnt include:

- evaluating, observing and recognising factors which may cause illness and inefficiency in workplaces and the community
- advising on measures to reduce injury and disease
- educating the community on health risks, safety procedures and techniques

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 292 Graduate Diploma in Risk Management
- Graduate Diploma of Applied Science in Occupational Health and Safety
- Graduate Diploma in Occupational Hygiene
- 3 292 Bachelor of Applied Science in Occupational Health and Safety
- 5 292 Associate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety
- Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Occupational Health and Safety
- 7 292 Certificate in Occupational Health and Safety

**299 Other Health, nec**

**Other Health, nec** is the study of all Other Health not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 29 Other Health.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 299 Master of Public Health  
Master of Health Science in Community Health
- 2 299 Graduate Diploma in Epidemiology  
Graduate Diploma of Health Science in Health Education  
Graduate Diploma in Tropical Public Health

- 3 299 Bachelor of Applied Science in Environmental Health  
Bachelor of Environmental Health
- 4 299 Diploma in Health Surveying
- 5 299 Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Health and Development  
Associate Diploma in Health Surveying
- 6 299 Trade Certificate in Health Inspection
- 7 299 Certificate in Community Health and Care



## Broad Field 3

### Education

**Education** is the study of the learning process, and the theories, methods and techniques of imparting knowledge and skills to others.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 3 Education includes:

- the development of children and adolescents
- the psychology, philosophy and sociology of education
- the processes of learning and skill acquisition
- curriculum development
- communication
- teaching methods

The main purpose of this broad field is to develop an understanding of the processes and methods of teaching and learning in schools, tertiary educational institutions and informal settings.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                              |
|----|------------------------------|
| 31 | School Teacher Training      |
| 32 | Post-School Teacher Training |
| 39 | Other Education              |



## Narrow Field 31

### School Teacher Training

**School Teacher Training** is the study of teaching and learning and its application to the education of young people between the ages of 3 and 18 years in pre-primary, primary and secondary schools and colleges.

The focus of courses in School Teacher Training is the theories, methods and practice of teaching, the growth, development and behaviour of young people, and the information resources needed for effective learning.

Courses of study in School Teacher Training aim to develop:

- an understanding of the philosophical and theoretical bases of education and its role in society
- an understanding of the theory, methods and practice of teaching young people
- an understanding of the factors which influence learning, teaching strategies and educational processes
- an understanding of the role of the school library and in the teaching of information skills
- the ability to plan, implement and evaluate appropriate curricula and learning programs for school children

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 311 Early Childhood Teaching
- 312 Primary Teaching
- 313 Secondary Teaching
- 314 Teacher-Librarianship

Exclusions:

Special Education and Teaching English as a Second Language are excluded from this narrow field as they are applicable both inside and outside formal school settings. They are included in Narrow Field 39 Other Education.

#### 311 Early Childhood Teaching

**Early Childhood Teaching** is the study of the theories, methods and practice of teaching children between the ages of 3 and 8 within formal school settings.

Subjects studied include:

Child Development  
Comparative Education  
Curriculum Studies  
Early Childhood Learning  
Educational and Child Psychology  
Philosophy and Sociology of Education  
Speech Development and Language Acquisition  
Teaching Methods and Practice  
The Management of Children

Skills learnt include:

- applying the philosophies and theoretical bases of education to the practice of teaching

- analysing the social factors which influence education and in particular early childhood education
- developing and evaluating curricula and teaching strategies which take into account the growth, development and behaviour of young children
- communicating and interacting effectively with young children in a variety of learning environments to provide meaningful learning experiences
- recognising the requirements of young children, including those with special needs, responding to meet these requirements and providing feedback to parents and other professionals
- monitoring and evaluating the development of young children

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 311 Master of Education (Early Childhood)
- 2 311 Diploma of Education in Pre-school Teaching  
Diploma of Education (Early Childhood)
- 3 311 Bachelor of Education (Early Childhood)
- 4 311 Diploma of Teaching in Early Childhood  
Education  
Diploma of Teaching in Pre-School Teaching  
Diploma in Infants Teaching
- 5 311 Associate Diploma of Teaching (ECE)

## 312 Primary Teaching

**Primary Teaching** is the study of the theories, methods and practice of teaching children between the ages of 5 and 12 within formal school settings.

Subjects studied include:

- Child Development
- Comparative Education
- Curriculum Studies
- Educational and Child Psychology
- Philosophy and Sociology of Education
- Speech Development and Language Acquisition
- Teaching Methods and Practice

Skills learnt include:

- applying the philosophies and theoretical bases of education to the practice of teaching
- analysing the social factors which influence education and in particular primary school education
- developing and evaluating appropriate curricula and teaching strategies which take into account the growth, development and behaviour of children
- communicating and interacting effectively with children in a variety of learning environments to provide meaningful learning experiences
- recognising the requirements of children, including those with special needs, responding to meet these requirements and providing feedback to parents and other professionals
- assessing and evaluating the academic progress and personal development of primary school students

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 312 Master of Education in Primary Education
- 2 312 Diploma of Education (Primary)  
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)  
Graduate Diploma in Education (Primary)
- 3 312 Bachelor of Education (Primary)
- 4 312 Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
- 5 312 Trained Primary Teacher's Certificate

Exclusions:

Primary Teacher-Librarianship is excluded from this detailed field as it is sufficiently specialised to form a separate and distinct detailed field. It is included in Detailed Field 314 Teacher-Librarianship.

## 313 Secondary Teaching

**Secondary Teaching** is the study of the theories, methods and practice of teaching secondary school students between the ages of 12 and 18 within formal school and college settings.

Subjects studied include:

- Adolescent Development
- Comparative Education
- Curriculum Studies
- Educational and Adolescent Psychology
- Philosophy and Sociology of Education
- School and Community
- Teaching Methods and Practice

Skills learnt include:

- applying the philosophies and theoretical bases of education to the practice of teaching
- analysing the social factors which influence education and in particular secondary school education
- developing and evaluating appropriate curricula and teaching strategies which take into account the growth, development and behaviour of adolescents
- communicating and interacting effectively with secondary school students in a variety of learning environments to provide meaningful learning experiences
- recognising the requirements of secondary school students, including those with special needs, responding to meet these requirements and providing feedback to parents and other professionals
- assessing and evaluating the academic progress and personal development of secondary school students

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 313 Master of Education in Secondary Education
- 2 313 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)  
Diploma of Education (Secondary)  
Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary)
- 3 313 Bachelor of Education (Secondary)  
Bachelor of Education in Living Skills  
Bachelor of Education in Science
- 4 313 Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

## Exclusions:

Secondary Teacher-Librarianship is excluded from this detailed field as it is sufficiently specialised to form a separate and distinct detailed field. It is included in Detailed Field 314 Teacher-Librarianship.

**314 Teacher-Librarianship**

**Teacher-Librarianship** is the study of the theories, methods and practice of teaching; and the integration of library and information resources in schools and colleges.

## Subjects studied include:

Cataloguing  
 Child Development  
 Collection Development and Organisation  
 Educational and Child Psychology  
 Literacy and Literature in Education  
 Management and Administration of a Library or  
 Resources Centre  
 Teaching Methods and Practices  
 The Role of the Teacher-Librarian

## Skills learnt include:

- applying the philosophies and theoretical bases of education to the practice of teaching and librarianship
- analysing the social factors which influence education
- acquiring, organising, producing and using a wide range of materials for research-oriented teaching and learning
- integrating the school library into the total school curriculum by participating in co-operative planning and teaching
- communicating effectively with both school students and teachers
- recognising the requirements of students, including those with special needs, responding to meet these requirements and providing feedback to other professionals

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 314 Graduate Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship  
 Graduate Diploma in School Librarianship  
 3 314 Bachelor of Education (School Librarianship)  
 Bachelor of Education (Teacher Librarianship)

## Narrow Field 32

### Post-School Teacher Training

**Post-School Teacher Training** is the study of teaching and learning and its application to the post-secondary education of people aged 16 years and over in formal and informal settings.

The focus of courses in Post-School Teacher Training is the theories, methods and practice of teaching, especially adult learning processes.

Courses of study in Post-School Teacher Training aim to develop:

- an understanding of the philosophical and theoretical bases of education and its role in society
- an understanding of the theory, methods and practice of teaching people aged 16 years and over in post-school settings
- an understanding of adult learning processes and the other factors which influence learning and teaching strategies in post-school settings
- an understanding of and experience in relevant vocational and technical areas, and the effects of technological change on these areas
- the ability to plan, implement and evaluate appropriate curricula and learning programs for people aged 16 years and over in post-school settings

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 321 Technical Teaching
- 322 Nursing Education
- 329 Post-School Teacher Training, nec

#### 321 Technical Teaching

**Technical Teaching** is the study of the education and training of post-secondary students in trade or other technical fields.

Subjects studied include:

Adult and Vocational Education  
Curriculum Studies  
Educational Psychology  
Issues in Adult Education  
Language and Communication  
Sociology of Education  
Teaching Methods and Practice  
Technology Studies

Skills learnt include:

- applying the philosophies and theoretical bases of education to the practice of technical teaching
- developing relevant vocational and further educational curricula

- designing, implementing and evaluating learning programmes for both adult and adolescent learners in safe and appropriate settings
- evaluating student learning and advising students on their learning progress, personal and career matters, and appropriate referral resources
- communicating effectively with both students and fellow teachers

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 321 Graduate Diploma in Technical Teaching
- Graduate Diploma in Education (Technical)
- 3 321 Bachelor of Education (Technical)
- 4 321 Diploma of Teaching (Technical)
- Diploma of Teaching (TAFE)

## Exclusions:

The study of the technical teaching for school students up to the age of 18 in secondary schools and colleges is excluded from this detailed field as it is concerned with teaching in school settings. It is included in Detailed Field 313 Secondary Teaching.

- evaluating student learning and advising students on their learning progress, personal and career matters, and appropriate referral resources
- communicating effectively with students, other nursing and medical professionals, and members of the hospital administration

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 322 Graduate Diploma in Nursing Education
- 3 322 Bachelor of Education (Nursing)
- 4 322 Diploma of Teaching (Nursing)

**322 Nursing Education**

**Nursing Education** is the study of the education and training of nurses in tertiary educational institutions and hospital-based settings.

## Subjects studied include:

Adult Learning  
Communication  
Educational Psychology  
Educational Technology  
Issues in Nursing and Health Care  
Sociology of Education  
Teaching Methods and Practice

## Skills learnt include:

- applying the philosophies and theoretical bases of education to the practice of teaching nurses
- developing appropriate nursing science curricula in relation to the overall aims of the profession and the training institution
- designing, implementing and evaluating learning programmes for nursing students in safe and appropriate settings

**329 Post-School Teacher Training, nec**

**Post-School Teacher Training, nec** is the study of all Post-School Teacher Training not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 32 Post-School Teacher Training.

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 329 Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Education  
Graduate Diploma in Further Education  
Graduate Diploma in Adult Education  
Diploma of Education (Adult Education)
- 3 329 Bachelor of Arts in Adult Education  
Bachelor of Education in Tertiary Teaching
- 4 329 Diploma of Teaching in Adult Education
- 5 329 Associate Diploma in Training and Development  
Associate Diploma in Adult Education

## Narrow Field 39

### Other Education

**Other Education** is the study of all Education not included elsewhere in Broad Field 3 Education. It includes all specialised teacher training which relates to both school, post-school and informal settings, and education other than teacher training.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 391 Teaching English as a Second Language
- 392 Special Education
- 399 Other Education, nec

#### 391 Teaching English as a Second Language

**Teaching English as a Second Language** is the study of the theories, methods and practice of teaching English to those whose first language is other than English. Qualifications in this field of study may be concerned with teaching children in school settings or with teaching adults and children in other settings.

Subjects studied include:

- Adult Learning
- Curriculum and Resource Development
- Discourse Analysis
- Grammar and Communication
- Linguistics and Language
- Literacy Development
- Second Language Teaching Methods
- Theory and Practice of TESL
- The Use of Materials and Aids

Skills learnt include:

- teaching oracy and literacy in English to people whose first language is other than English
- planning, developing, implementing and evaluating TESL programmes
- managing cross-cultural classes
- skilfully and sensitively monitoring the language development of students
- communicating effectively with students and others involved in the ESL learning process

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 391 Master of Arts in TESOL
- 2 391 Diploma of Education in Teaching English as a Second Language
- Graduate Diploma of Education in Teaching English as a Second Language
- Graduate Diploma in TESOL
- 4 391 Diploma of Teaching in Teaching English as a Second Language

#### 392 Special Education

**Special Education** is the study of the theories, methods and practice of teaching children with special learning needs. This includes children with physical and mental disabilities or impairments, and gifted children. Special Education may be conducted in special schools or by providing support for teachers in primary and secondary schools.

Subjects studied include:

- Behaviour Modification
- Child Development
- Child Psychology
- Current Issues in Special Education
- Curriculum Studies
- Intelligence and Assessment
- Learning Disability Studies
- Sociology of the Family
- Sociology of Disability

## Skills learnt include:

- applying the philosophies and theoretical bases of special education to children with special learning needs
- establishing the skill and functional age levels of targeted groups and individuals to determine appropriate teaching methods
- establishing the personal, social, vocational and educational needs of children with special learning needs
- facilitating the personal and interpersonal development of children with special learning needs
- communicating effectively with children with special learning needs
- communicating effectively with parents and carers of children with special needs, and other professionals

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 392 Graduate Diploma in Special Education  
Graduate Diploma in Education (Gifted Children)  
Diploma of Education in Special Education  
Graduate Diploma in Education (Visual Impairment)  
Graduate Diploma in Education (Hearing Impairment)  
Graduate Diploma in Education Studies (Language Disorders)
- 3 392 Bachelor of Special Education  
Bachelor of Education (Hearing Impairment)
- 4 392 Diploma of Teaching in Special Education

## Exclusions:

Teaching English as a Second Language is excluded from this detailed field as it is sufficiently specialised and distinct to form a separate detailed field. It is included in Detailed Field 391 Teaching English as a Second Language.

**399 Other Education, nec**

**Other Education, nec** is the study of all Other Education not elsewhere classified in Broad Field 3 Education.

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 399 Graduate Diploma in Curriculum  
Graduate Diploma in Reading Education  
Graduate Diploma in Education (School and Community Development)  
Graduate Diploma in Careers Education  
Graduate Diploma in Outdoor Education  
Graduate Diploma in Educational Technology  
Graduate Diploma in Education (Multicultural Studies)
- 3 399 Bachelor of Arts in Outdoor Education

## Broad Field 4

### Society and Culture

**Society and Culture** is the study of the physical, social and cultural organisation of human society.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 4 Society and Culture includes:

- human development and behaviour
- social organisation and structure
- politics of power
- communication
- cultural expression
- belief and value systems
- social research methodology
- human populations and their environments

The main purpose of this broad field of study is to develop an understanding of human behaviour and interaction, beliefs and values, cultural expression, and social structure and organisation.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                            |
|----|----------------------------|
| 41 | Behavioural Studies        |
| 42 | Welfare                    |
| 43 | Librarianship              |
| 44 | Language and Area Studies  |
| 45 | Religion and Philosophy    |
| 46 | Economics                  |
| 47 | Law                        |
| 48 | Visual and Performing Arts |
| 49 | Other Society and Culture  |

Inclusions:

Geography is included in this broad field as it is concerned with the social impact of the physical environment on human society.



## Narrow Field 41

### Behavioural Studies

**Behavioural Studies** is the study of the past and present behaviour of humans and their interaction and social organisation.

The focus of courses in Behavioural Studies is social institutions, systems and structures, and human behaviour at the individual, group and society level.

Courses of study aim to develop:

- an understanding of human development, behaviour and interaction
- an understanding of social and cultural processes and systems, and collective behaviour
- an understanding of political systems and processes
- an understanding of the social and political aspects of power
- an understanding of the techniques and procedures of research design and analysis
- an understanding of history and its relation to the current condition of society

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 411 Psychology
- 412 Sociology and Anthropology
- 413 Politics
- 414 History

#### 411 Psychology

**Psychology** is the study of the causes and modification of behaviour as a result of individual differences, experience and environment.

Subjects studied include:

Abnormal Psychology  
Behaviour Modification  
Cognitive Processes  
Counselling  
Group Dynamics  
Individual Development  
Research Methodology  
Psychological Assessment and Measurement  
Psychotherapy  
Social Psychology  
Statistics

Skills learnt include:

- constructing, administering and interpreting tests to understand human behaviour
- conducting research into human behaviour at the individual and group level using a variety of social research methods

- planning and implementing individual and group programmes to modify human behaviour
- conducting counselling sessions

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 411 Master of Clinical Psychology  
Master of Arts in Counselling Psychology
- 2 411 Graduate Diploma in Behavioural Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Psychology  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Child Psychology  
Graduate Diploma in Educational Psychology
- 3 411 Bachelor of Arts in Psychology  
Bachelor of Science in Psychology  
Bachelor of Behavioural Science in Psychology
- 4 411 Diploma in Applied Psychology
- 7 411 Certificate in Childhood Studies

#### 412 Sociology and Anthropology

**Sociology and Anthropology** is the study of collective and individual behaviour, societies and cultures, and social interaction and change.

## Subjects studied include:

Belief and Value Systems  
 Evolution of Humankind and Culture  
 Family and Kinship  
 Gender and Society  
 History of Anthropological Thought  
 Linguistics and Semiotics  
 Material Culture Studies  
 Political Sociology  
 Prehistory  
 Research Methods  
 Social Anthropology  
 Social Stratification  
 Sociological Theory  
 Statistics

## Skills learnt include:

- researching aspects of societies using a variety of social research methods
- evaluating and interpreting cultural, demographic and sociological data
- authenticating, evaluating and interpreting anthropological data

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 412 Master of Arts in Sociology  
 Master of Science in Anthropology  
 2 412 Graduate Diploma in Sociology  
 3 412 Bachelor of Arts in Sociology  
 Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology  
 Bachelor of Science in Anthropology

**413 Politics**

**Politics** is the study of political theories, processes, events and institutions, the operation and function of government, and the influence of political organisations on public policy.

## Subjects studied include:

History of Political Thought  
 International Relations  
 Political Analysis  
 Political Economics  
 Public Administration  
 Public Policy and State  
 Society and Political Systems  
 The Structure of Government

## Skills learnt include:

- evaluating and interpreting the links between political structures and social and economic development
- evaluating the effect of economic and political change, and government policy on international relations
- analysing the various factors affecting voting behaviour and the nature of political campaigning

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 413 Master of Arts in Political Science  
 2 413 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Politics  
 3 413 Bachelor of Arts in Political Science  
 Bachelor of Arts in Government  
 Bachelor of Arts in Politics

**414 History**

**History** is the study of past cultures, events and ideas.

## Subjects studied include:

Colonialism  
 Confucian Thought  
 Egyptology  
 European Revolutions  
 Fascism  
 Mediaeval Europe  
 Nationalism  
 Prehistory

## Skills learnt include:

- evaluating evidence used in historical research
- compiling historical data from primary and secondary sources, and interviews
- analysing the impact of historical events on past and contemporary society
- identifying, authenticating, analysing and evaluating material artifacts

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 414 Master of Science in Archaeology  
 2 414 Graduate Diploma in Archaeology  
 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Local History  
 3 414 Bachelor of Arts in Archeology  
 Bachelor of Science in Archeology  
 Bachelor of Arts in History  
 5 414 Associate Diploma in Local and Applied History

## Narrow Field 42

### Welfare

**Welfare** is the study of social intervention designed to help persons, individually and collectively, maximise their social and economic well-being. It includes the study of child care.

The focus of courses in Welfare is social theory, policy and practice, individuals, families and specific groups in need of social and/or emotional care, and the development and social needs of children from birth to approximately 8 years.

Courses of study in Welfare aim to develop:

- an understanding of the social, political and economic climate in which social policy is developed, administered and implemented
- an understanding and awareness of the social needs of individuals, groups and communities within society, and the resources available to meet these needs
- an understanding of the social influences that effect the behaviour and social functioning of people
- an understanding of early childhood development and behaviour, and the provision of child care
- the ability to plan and deliver welfare programmes, and organise resources to meet individual and community needs

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 421 Social Work
- 422 Child Care
- 429 Welfare, nec

#### 421 Social Work

**Social Work** is the study of the welfare needs of communities, specific groups and individuals, and the appropriate ways of meeting these needs.

Subjects studied include:

Case Load Management  
Human Services Management  
Legislation  
Policy and Practice Issues  
Psychology  
Social Research  
Social Work  
Sociology

Skills learnt include:

- assessing the welfare requirements of individuals and groups
- assisting individuals, groups and communities in relation to family and child welfare, probation and parole, housing, health and rehabilitation

- assisting individuals, groups and communities to utilise their own resources to improve their well-being
- mediating between, and counselling individuals, groups, and communities

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 421 Master of Social Work
- 2 421 Graduate Diploma in Social Work
- 3 421 Bachelor of Social Work  
Bachelor of Arts in Social Work
- 4 421 Diploma of Technology in Social Work
- 5 421 Associate Diploma in Social Work

#### 422 Child Care

**Child Care** is the study of the development and care of children from birth to approximately 8 years of age.

Subjects studied include:

Childhood Development  
Family and Society  
Infant Care and Development

Nursery and Health Care  
Nutrition  
Observation Techniques  
Programme Planning

**Skills learnt include:**

- planning, organising and implementing programmes for the care of young children
- communicating with young children, parents and other professionals
- identifying and providing for the educational and developmental needs of young children

**Examples of qualifications include:**

- 2 422 Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Services  
4 422 Diploma in Childcare  
Diploma of Social Science in Childcare Services  
5 422 Associate Diploma of Social Science in Child  
Care  
Advanced Certificate in Child Care  
6 422 Certificate in Child Care Assisting  
Certificate in Child Care Studies

**Exclusions:**

Early childhood education is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the formal education of young children than caring for them. It is included in Detailed Field 311 Early Childhood Teaching.

## 429 Welfare, nec

**Welfare, nec** is the study of all Welfare not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 42 Welfare.

**Examples of qualifications include:**

- 1 429 Master of Arts in Clinical Drug Dependence  
Studies  
Master of Arts in Counselling  
2 429 Graduate Diploma in Counselling  
Graduate Diploma in Gerontology  
Graduate Diploma in Student Guidance and  
Welfare  
3 429 Bachelor of Education in Counselling  
Bachelor of Social Science in Youth Work  
4 429 Diploma of Developmental Disabilities  
5 429 Associate Diploma in Rehabilitation Counselling  
Associate Diploma in Social Science in Youth  
Work  
6 429 Certificate in Developmental Disabilities  
7 429 Certificate in Working With Disabled People  
Certificate in Residential Care  
Certificate in Training the Handicapped

## Narrow Field 43

### Librarianship

**Librarianship** is the study of the methods of selecting, acquiring, organising and storing collections of information, and facilitating the use of information.

The focus of the course in Librarianship is information retrieval and dissemination, and the organisation and management of library functions, services and collections.

Courses of study in Librarianship aim to develop:

- an understanding of different methods and practices in library and information management
- an understanding of the methods of selecting and organising library resources
- an understanding of the technology used in the storage, retrieval and dissemination of information
- the ability to assess the information requirements of users, and to utilise various information sources to meet these needs

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

431 Librarianship

#### 431 Librarianship

**Librarianship** is the study of the methods of selecting, acquiring, organising, and storing collections of information, and facilitating the use of information.

Subjects studied include:

Cataloguing and Classifications  
Collection Management  
Information Retrieval and Dissemination  
Information Resources  
Library Administration  
Reader Guidance  
Retrieval Systems

Skills learnt include:

- identifying and meeting the information needs of individuals, groups and organisations
- using various technologies and media for recording, storing and retrieving information
- meeting the day to day user requirements and requests including the loan and return of books
- managing and maintaining information collections

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 431 Master of Library Science  
Master of Archive Administration
- 2 431 Graduate Diploma in Librarianship  
Graduate Diploma in Library and Information Management  
Graduate Diploma in Library Science  
Graduate Diploma in Information Studies
- 3 431 Bachelor of Arts in Librarianship  
Bachelor of Business in Library and Information Management  
Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Science
- 4 431 Diploma in Librarianship
- 5 431 Associate Diploma in Library Technician Studies  
Associate Diploma of Arts in Library Studies  
Associate Diploma in Library Practice
- 7 431 Traineeship Certificate in Library Technical Assisting

## Narrow Field 44

### Language and Area Studies

**Language and Area Studies** is the study of the structure and use of languages, and the literature and culture of particular times and geographic areas.

The focus of courses in Language and Area Studies is phonology, morphology, semantics, syntax, lexical systems, literature and translation, and cultural studies.

Courses of study in Language and Area Studies aim to develop:

- an understanding of the nature, structure, sound and form of languages
- an understanding of languages, literature and history in their social and cultural contexts
- an understanding of the development and changes in literary styles
- the ability to understand, speak, read and write a foreign language
- the ability to critically analyse literary works and form

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 441 Literature
- 442 Languages
- 449 Language and Area Studies, nec

#### 441 Literature

**Literature** is the study of written works, including poetry, fiction, drama, satire, nonfictional prose and biographical literature. It excludes the study of writings that are primarily technical, scientific or journalistic.

Subjects studied include:

American Literature  
 Australian Literature  
 Comedy  
 Creative Writing  
 English Literature  
 Feminist Fictions  
 Form of the Novel  
 Irish Literature  
 Literature since 1920  
 Literary Criticism  
 Modern Lyric and Dramatic Poetry

Skills learnt include:

- analysing the development of and changes in literary styles
- analysing approaches to, and techniques of writing
- critically analysing and evaluating form, themes, style and content
- presenting critiques in written and oral form

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 441 Master of Arts in Literature
- 2 441 Graduate Diploma in English  
 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Children's Literature
- 3 441 Bachelor of Arts in English  
 Bachelor of Arts in Literature
- 4 441 Diploma of Arts in English

#### 442 Languages

**Languages** is the study of the structure and composition of languages, and developing proficiency in reading, writing and speaking foreign languages. It includes the study of the related cultures, literature and linguistics.

Subjects studied include:

Acoustics and Phonetics  
 Linguistics  
 Generative Grammar  
 Phonology  
 Syntax and Semantics  
 Modern Language

Skills learnt include:

- analysing foreign languages and literature in their social and cultural context
- speaking, understanding, reading and writing foreign languages
- translating and interpreting languages

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 442 Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics  
Master of Arts in German Language
- 2 442 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Modern Languages  
Graduate Diploma of Arts in Interpreting and Translating
- 3 442 Bachelor of Arts in Asian Languages  
Bachelor of Arts in Interpreting and Translating  
Bachelor of Arts in Community Languages
- 4 442 Diploma of Arts in Languages
- 7 442 Certificate in Interpreting  
Certificate in Languages  
Certificate in Applied Language Studies

## 449 Language and Area Studies, nec

**Language and Area Studies, nec** is the study of all Language and Area Studies not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 44 Language and Area Studies.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 449 Master of Arts in Classics  
Master of Arts in Renaissance Studies
- 2 449 Graduate Diploma in Asian Studies  
Graduate Diploma of Arts in Australian Cultural Studies
- 3 449 Bachelor of Arts in Asian Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in American Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in Medieval Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in Ancient Civilisations

## Narrow Field 45

### Religion and Philosophy

**Religion and Philosophy** is the study of the nature and context of human experience, perception, and interpretation of reality, and human spirituality and beliefs.

The focus of courses in Religion and Philosophy is metaphysics and epistemology, ethics and morals, logic, belief systems, religious practices and artifacts, and sacred writings.

Courses of study in Religion and Philosophy aim to develop:

- an understanding of theology, metaphysics, ethics, and spirituality in relation to religious understanding and practice
- an understanding of the perception of truth, being and reality
- an understanding of the responsibilities and practices associated with ministering from within a church
- the ability to assess and express philosophical and religious arguments in a clear, concise and logical manner

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 451 Religious Studies
- 452 Philosophy

#### 451 Religious Studies

**Religious Studies** is the study of religious beliefs, concepts, symbols, expressions, texts and spirituality.

Subjects studied include:

Biblical Languages  
Biblical Studies  
Christian Ethics and Laws  
Church History  
Comparative Religion  
Eastern Religions  
Liturgy  
Ministry and Practice  
Philosophy  
Psychology  
Spirituality  
Theology

Skills learnt include:

- authenticating, studying and interpreting religious writings and texts
- ministering and counselling individuals and groups
- preparing and conducting services of public worship
- conducting baptisms, marriages, funeral and special services

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 451 Doctor of Divinity  
Master of Theology
- 2 451 Graduate Diploma in Theology  
Graduate Diploma of Arts in Religious Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Ministerial Leadership
- 3 451 Bachelor of Theology  
Bachelor of Arts in Religious Studies  
Bachelor of Divinity
- 4 451 Diploma of Theology  
Diploma of Arts in Theology  
Diploma in Ministry
- 7 451 Certificate in Theology  
Certificate in Biblical Studies  
Certificate in Religious Studies

#### 452 Philosophy

**Philosophy** is the study of human beliefs and the nature of truth, being and reality, and the scope and limits of our knowledge. It includes the study of formal logic.

Subjects studied include:

Aesthetics  
Contemporary French Philosophy  
Cosmology and Relativism  
Dialectic



Empiricism and Rationalism

Ethics

Greek Philosophy

Reasoning and Logic

Skills learnt include:

- applying theories of logic to rational argument
- evaluating belief systems, ethics and morals
- analysing, constructing and deconstructing arguments using the methods of critical reasoning

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 452 Master of Arts in Logic  
Master of Arts in Philosophy
- 2 452 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Philosophy
- 3 452 Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy  
Bachelor of Science in Philosophy

## Narrow Field 46

### Economics

**Economics** is the study of the allocation, distribution, exchange and efficient use of limited resources.

The focus of courses in Economics is economic policy formation, economic theory, trade and commerce, and economic decision making.

Courses of study in Economics aim to develop:

- an understanding of economic theory and its relationship to the production, distribution and consumption of wealth
- an understanding of macroeconomic and microeconomic theories
- An understanding of the structure of the local economy and its relationship to overseas economies
- an understanding of the effects of economic decisions on individual, business and government behaviour
- an understanding of quantitative and analytical techniques

Fields of study in this narrow field of study are classified into the following detailed fields:

461 Economics

#### 461 Economics

**Economics** is the study of the allocation, distribution, exchange and efficient use of limited resources.

Subjects studied include:

Accounting  
Applied Economics  
Business and Public Finance  
Commercial Law  
Econometrics  
Economic Development  
Economic History  
Industrial Relations  
Macroeconomics  
Microeconomics  
Statistics

Skills learnt include:

- analysing economic policy to determine the effect on individuals, businesses and the economy as a whole
- researching and preparing reports and studies on economic conditions, activities and policy decisions
- developing models of economic behaviour using quantitative techniques

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 461 Master of Economics  
Master of Business in Economics
- 2 461 Graduate Diploma in Agricultural Economics  
Graduate Diploma in Econometrics  
Graduate Diploma in Economics
- 3 461 Bachelor of Agricultural Economics  
Bachelor of Economics  
Bachelor of Arts in Economics

## Narrow Field 47

### Law

**Law** is the study of the principles and procedures for formally maintaining social order.

The focus of courses in Law is the constitution, acts of parliament, statutes, court decisions, contracts, torts and trusts.

Courses of study aim to develop:

- an understanding of the historical development of law and legal practice and its role as a framework for the development and maintenance of social order
- an understanding of the principles and practice of commercial law in relation to agreement and transactions in trade or business
- an understanding of the principles and practice of criminal law in relation to the investigation and prosecution of criminal offences
- an understanding of the constitution and constitutional law, and its relationship to the Australian federal system, and the respective powers of the federal and state governments
- the ability to assess and evaluate the reliability of evidence, analyse legal issues and express legal arguments in speech and writing

Fields of study in this narrow field of study are classified into the following detailed fields:

471 Law

#### 471 Law

**Law** is the study of the principles and procedures for formally maintaining social order.

Subjects studied include:

Commercial and Company Law  
Comparative and Constitutional Law  
Contract Law  
Criminal Law  
Equity  
Evidence  
Family Law  
Human Rights  
Jurisprudence  
Legal Writing and Research  
Legislation  
Torts

Skills learnt include:

- advising individuals, groups, organisations and governments on legal and constitutional matters

- preparing legal cases by investigating circumstances and researching relevant statutes and precedents
- presenting prosecution and defence cases in courts of law
- drawing up documents relating to court matters and contracts, and representing clients in general legal matters

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 471 Master of International Law  
Master of Law
- 2 471 Graduate Diploma of Jurisprudence  
Graduate Diploma of Legal Practice  
Graduate Diploma of Law
- 3 471 Bachelor of Laws  
Bachelor of Arts in Legal Studies  
Bachelor of Commerce in Legal Studies
- 5 471 Associate Diploma of Business in Legal Studies
- 7 471 Certificate of Business Studies in Law

## Narrow Field 48

### Visual and Performing Arts

**Visual and Performing Arts** is the study of creating and performing works of art, music, dance and drama. It includes the study of clothing design and creation.

The focus of courses in the Visual and Performing Arts is composition, performance, artistic production, choreography, design and creativity.

Courses of study in the Visual and Performing Arts:

- an understanding of the history, development and theory of the visual and performing arts
- an understanding of the artistic and technical aspects of the creation, production and performance of music, dance and drama
- an understanding of the artistic and technical aspects of the creation and production of art and craft, photographs and fashion apparel
- an understanding of the artistic and technical aspects of visual communication
- the ability to design, create, exhibit or perform an original piece of work either individually or with others

The fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

481	Music
482	Art and Craft
483	Photography
484	Graphic Design
485	Fashion Design
486	Drama and Dance
489	Visual and Performing Arts, nec

#### 481 Music

**Music** is the study of the history, theory and performance of music.

Subjects studied include:

Composition  
Conducting  
History of Arts  
Improvisation  
Jazz Studies  
Musical Theatre  
Musicianship  
Performance  
Repertoire Studies

Skills learnt include:

- composing music for voice and instrument
- arranging, transcribing and conducting musical compositions and scores
- playing musical instruments as a soloist or member of an ensemble, band or orchestra

- singing classical, popular or church music as a soloist or member of a choir
- critically analysing music form and harmony

Examples of qualifications include:

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| 1 481 | Master of Music<br>Master of Arts in Music  |
| 2 481 | Graduate Diploma in Musical Composition<br>Graduate Diploma in Repetiteur<br>Graduate Diploma of Accompaniment<br>Graduate Diploma in Music |
| 3 481 | Bachelor of Arts in Musicology<br>Bachelor of Arts in Ethnomusicology<br>Bachelor of Arts in Music Performance<br>Bachelor of Music         |
| 4 481 | Diploma in Music<br>Diploma of Music in Composition   |
| 5 481 | Associate Diploma in Music<br>Associate Diploma in Jazz Studies   |
| 7 481 | Certificate of Music in Performance   |

## 482 Art and Craft

**Art and Craft** is the study of visual non-literary forms of creative expression for artistic and aesthetic.

Subjects studied include:

Art History and Theory  
Ceramics  
Craft Appreciation  
Design  
Etching  
Painting  
Printmaking  
Sculpture  
Sketching  
Tapestry  
Woodcraft

Skills learnt include:

- using techniques to harmonise line, colour, design and form
- developing ideas for artistic presentation
- selecting artistic media, methods and materials
- drawing, painting, sculpting and using other techniques to produce artistic objects

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 482 Master of Arts in Fine Art  
Master of Arts in Art History
- 2 482 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Studio Ceramics  
Graduate Diploma of Fine Art in Painting
- 3 482 Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art  
Bachelor of Arts in Ceramics  
Bachelor of Arts in Painting and Printmaking
- 4 482 Diploma of Arts in Fine Arts
- 5 482 Associate Diploma of Art in Ceramics  
Associate Diploma of Creative Arts in Fibre  
Associate Diploma in Fine Arts
- 6 482 Certificate in Fine Arts
- 7 482 Certificate in Sculpture  
Certificate in Textiles Craft

## 483 Photography

**Photography** is the study of composing, taking, developing, printing, enlarging and presenting photographs for creative and practical purposes.

Subjects studied include:

Black and White Photography  
Colour Photography  
Composition  
Darkroom Techniques  
Photographic Equipment and Materials  
Principles of Light and Film

Skills learnt include:

- using techniques which harmonise light, colour and subjects
- adjusting camera angles, settings and subjects to achieve the desired effect
- using appropriate cameras, films, filters, lighting and exposures to produce high quality photographs
- developing, reproducing and retouching photographs

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 483 Master of Fine Arts in Photography
- 2 483 Graduate Diploma of Art in Photography
- 3 483 Bachelor of Arts in Photography  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Photography
- 4 483 Diploma of Applied Science in Photography
- 5 483 Associate Diploma of Arts in Applied Photography
- 7 483 Certificate in Photography

## 484 Graphic Design

**Graphic Design** is the study of the techniques and skills necessary to design and produce finished artwork, and solve design and visual communication problems.

Subjects studied include:

Advertising Concepts  
Design and Colour  
Drawing and Rendering  
Film and Video  
Illustration  
Image Making  
Lettering  
Packaging  
Photography  
Publishing Design  
Reproduction and Printing  
Typography

Skills learnt include:

- preparing illustrations and sketches to communicate design concepts to others
- determining the objectives of design in consultation with management, sales and manufacturing staff and clients
- using words and pictures to make a clear graphic statement

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 484 Master of Design in Visual Communication
- 2 484 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Graphic Design
- 3 484 Bachelor of Arts in Visual Communication  
Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design  
Bachelor of Design in Graphic Design
- 4 484 Diploma of Art in Graphic Design

- 5 484 Associate Diploma of Arts in Graphic Design  
Advanced Certificate in Commercial Art  
6 484 Certificate in Graphic Design  
7 484 Certificate in Ticketwriting

## 485 Fashion Design

**Fashion Design** is the study of creatively combining line, form and fabric in designing, and constructing fashion garments.

Subjects studied include:

Business Communication and Law  
Costume and Life Drawing  
Fashion and Lifestyle Studies  
Garment Making  
Historic and Ethnic Costumes  
Pattern Design  
Textile Design and Technology

Skills learnt include:

- formulating design concepts for garments
- preparing illustrations and sketches to communicate design concepts
- supervising the production of sample garments

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 485 Bachelor of Arts in Fashion  
4 485 Diploma of Arts in Fashion Design  
5 485 Associate Diploma of Arts in Fashion  
Associate Diploma of Fashion  
7 485 Certificate in Fashion  
Certificate in Fashion and Design

## 486 Drama and Dance

**Drama and Dance** is the study of the principles and techniques associated with performance involving speech, movement, mime, characterisation, improvisation and stage craft.

Subjects studied include:

Acting  
Choreography  
Dance  
Design for Theatre  
History of Theatre  
Improvisation  
Lighting and Sound Design  
Movement  
Production and Direction  
Play Reading  
Radio Drama  
Stage Craft  
Voice

Skills learnt include:

- interpreting musical scores, stories and themes
- choreographing dance to harmonise with music and subject, illustrate a story, convey emotion or complement a musical show
- performing dances such as classical, modern and contemporary dances
- studying plays and drama productions to gain understanding of a part or characterisation
- creating and interpreting roles for dramatic productions to communicate their subject and meaning
- producing and directing musical, comedy and drama performances

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 486 Master of Arts in Drama  
2 486 Graduate Diploma in Movement and Dance  
3 486 Bachelor of Arts in Dance  
Bachelor of Arts in Drama  
Bachelor of Arts in Performing Arts  
4 486 Diploma in Dramatic Art  
Diploma of Performing Arts in Dance  
5 486 Associate Diploma of Arts in Acting  
Associate Diploma of Arts in Dance  
Performance

## 489 Visual and Performing Arts, nec

**Visual and Performing Arts, nec** is the study of all Visual and Performing Arts not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 48 Visual and Performing Arts.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 2 489 Graduate Diploma in Jewellery  
Graduate Diploma in Silversmithing  
3 489 Bachelor of Visual Arts in Animation  
Bachelor of Fine Arts in Textiles  
4 489 Diploma in Jewellery  
Diploma in Goldsmithing  
5 489 Associate Diploma in Jewellery Design  
Associate Diploma in Textiles  
Advanced Certificate in Technical Theatre  
Associate Diploma in Silversmithing  
6 489 Trade Certificate in Jewellery  
Jewellery Apprenticeship  
Floristry Apprenticeship  
7 489 Certificate in Jewellery  
Certificate in Lapidary and Jewellery  
Certificate in Jewellery Fabrication  
Certificate in Commercial Floristry

## Narrow Field 49

### Other Society and Culture

**Other Society and Culture** is the study of all Society and Culture not included elsewhere in Broad Field 4 Society and Culture.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 491 Geography
- 492 Communication
- 493 Recreation and Leisure
- 494 Policing Studies
- 499 Other Society and Culture, nec

#### 491 Geography

**Geography** is the study of spatial variations in human and physical phenomena on the earth's surface. It includes the study of interactions between humans and the physical environment.

Subjects studied include:

- Biogeography
- Climatology
- Geographic Information Systems
- Geomorphology
- Human Geography
- Physical Geography
- Population and Resources
- Research Methods
- Social and Urban Geography
- Surficial Processes

Skills learnt include:

- analysing the form, content and function of each areal part and region of the earth and their patterns and interconnections
- analysing the relationships between society, economic processes and the environment
- analysing ecosystems to establish the relationships between climate, landform, soils and plants
- compiling and analysing data on physical and environmental factors
- analysing causes of and variation in population densities

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 491 Master of Arts in Geography  
Master of Science in Geography
- 2 491 Graduate Diploma of Arts in Geography  
Graduate Diploma of Science in Geography

- 3 491 Bachelor of Arts in Geography  
Bachelor of Science in Biogeography
- 4 491 Diploma of Arts in Geography

#### 492 Communication

**Communication** is the study of the creation, production, dissemination and evaluation of messages.

Subjects studied include:

- Campaign Planning
- Communication Research
- Editing
- Feature Writing
- Mass Communication
- Media Analysis
- Media Policy
- Media Production (Television, Sound and Visual)
- News Reporting
- Persuasion and Propaganda
- Print and Broadcast Journalism
- Public Relations
- Publicity Practice

Skills learnt include:

- producing and transmitting messages and evaluating their effectiveness
- collecting and analysing facts about events and individuals from interviews, printed matter, investigations and observations
- writing news reports, commentaries and feature stories on topics of public interest
- researching public opinion, analysing findings and planning publicity campaigns
- issuing press releases and organising exhibitions, seminars and social functions to inform, promote good-will and give favourable publicity

- planning, directing and co-ordinating the filming of motion picture and television programmes, and the recording and broadcasting of radio productions
- editing films and video tapes, and adding sound tracks

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 492 Master of Arts in Journalism
- 2 492 Graduate Diploma in Media  
Graduate Diploma in Editing and Publishing  
Graduate Diploma in Public Relations
- 3 492 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in Journalism  
Bachelor of Science in Media
- 5 492 Advanced Certificate in Public Relations  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Broadcasting and Journalism  
Advanced Certificate in Radio Broadcasting
- 7 492 Certificate in Audio Production  
Certificate in Public Relations  
Certificate in Broadcasting  
Certificate in Video Production

### 493 Recreation and Leisure

**Recreation and Leisure** is the study of recreational and leisure activities, their role in society, and the development of recreational and leisure programmes.

Subjects studied include:

Developmental and Educational Psychology  
Health and Lifestyle  
Interpersonal Communication Skills  
Leadership and Recreation Programming  
Organisational and Political Behaviour  
Programming Methods (e.g. Dance in Recreation,  
Music in Recreation)  
Social and Psychological Dimensions of Leisure  
Society and Social Behaviour

Skills learnt include:

- developing recreation and leisure programmes for individuals, groups and communities
- advising people on recreation and leisure programmes suitable to their age, gender, fitness level and lifestyle
- leading people in recreation and leisure programmes in a safe and supportive manner

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 493 Master of Arts in Leisure Studies  
Master of Arts in Recreation
- 2 493 Graduate Diploma in Leisure Studies  
Graduate Diploma of Arts in Recreation

- 3 493 Bachelor of Arts in Leisure Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in Recreation  
Bachelor of Leisure Studies
- 5 493 Associate Diploma in Recreation  
Associate Diploma in Recreation Leadership

### 494 Policing Studies

**Policing Studies** is the study of law enforcement operations, crime detection and prevention, and police administration. It includes the study of criminal justice systems with respect to police, courts and corrective services.

Subjects studied include:

Administration  
Correctional Studies  
Criminology  
Crisis Intervention  
Enquiry and Research Techniques  
Judicial Systems  
Legal Studies  
Multicultural Studies  
Police Administration  
Police Regulations  
Police Supervision Techniques  
Psychology  
Sociology

Skills learnt include:

- investigating crimes, minor offences and citizen's complaints
- taking statements and collecting evidence at scenes of crimes or traffic accidents
- preparing briefs or reports for police files or for use in court
- observing and controlling traffic, and issuing traffic infringement notices
- analysing criminal behaviour, law and control in society
- supervising people in corrective institutions and on remand

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 494 Bachelor of Social Sciences in Policing Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in Police Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in Criminal Justice  
Administration
- 5 494 Associate Diploma of Social Science in Police  
Studies  
Advanced Certificate in Law Enforcement  
Studies  
Associate Diploma in Police Studies
- 7 494 Certificate in Police Studies



**499 Other Society and Culture, nec**

**Other Society and Culture, nec** is the study of all Other Society and Culture not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 49 Other Society and Culture.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 499 Master of Arts in Demography  
Master of Arts in Criminology  
Master of Town and Regional Planning  
Master of Arts in Multicultural Studies
- 2 499 Graduate Diploma of Business in Industrial Relations  
Graduate Diploma in Urban Planning  
Graduate Diploma in Strategic Studies  
Graduate Diploma in International Relations  
Graduate Diploma in Urban and Regional Planning  
Graduate Diploma of Humanities in Peace Studies

- 3 499 Bachelor of Applied Science in Home Economics  
Bachelor in Town Planning  
Bachelor of Arts in Urban Studies  
Bachelor of Arts in Women's Studies  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Consumer Science
- 5 499 Associate Diploma in Labour Studies  
Associate Diploma in Home Economics  
Associate Diploma of Community Development  
Advanced Certificate in Industrial Relations
- 7 499 Certificate in Private Enquiry Agency Practice  
Certificate of Family Management  
Certificate in Home Economics

## Broad Field 5

### Natural and Physical Sciences

**Natural and Physical Sciences** is the systematic study of the nature and properties of the universe, and the study of the measurement of and relations between quantity. It employs the principles of the scientific method.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 5 Natural and Physical Sciences includes:

- biological processes
- chemical reactions
- subatomic particles and quantum mechanics
- thermodynamics and entropy
- mathematical and statistical techniques
- observation and measurement
- foundations of artificial intelligence
- scientific method
- laboratory methodology

The main purpose of this broad field of study is to develop an understanding of the workings of the universe, and to extend the body of scientific knowledge.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                                     |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 51 | Life Science                        |
| 52 | Physical Science                    |
| 53 | Mathematics and Statistics          |
| 54 | Computer Science                    |
| 59 | Other Natural and Physical Sciences |

#### Exclusions:

Engineering is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with technological applications of scientific principles than scientific study itself. It is sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate broad field, Broad Field 6 Engineering.

Health is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with the application of scientific principles for the care and treatment of patients than scientific study itself. It is sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate broad field, Broad Field 2 Health.

Geography is excluded from this broad field as it is concerned with the social impact of the physical environment on human society. It is included in Detailed Field 491 Geography.

## Narrow Field 51

### Life Science

**Life Science** is the study of all living organisms, including their interaction with the environment.

The focus of qualifications in Life Science is the structure, function, development, life processes and classification of organisms, and ecology.

Courses of study in Life Sciences aim to develop:

- an understanding of the genetics and physiology of living organisms
- an understanding of the relationship of living organisms to one another as well as the physical environment
- an understanding of the life processes, and the functioning of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems
- an understanding of how physical, economic, social and technological factors effect the environment
- an understanding of the principles and techniques of scientific research and their application in a laboratory or in the field
- the ability to assess and validate biological data to reach conclusions and determine further areas of investigation

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 511 Biological Science
- 512 Environmental Science

#### 511 Biological Science

**Biological Science** is the study of the structure, function, reproduction, growth, evolution and behaviour of living organisms.

Subjects studied include:

Animal Structure and Function  
 Biochemistry  
 Biological Systems  
 Biology  
 Cell Biology  
 Genetics  
 Metabolism  
 Molecular and Cellular Biology  
 Parasitology  
 Zoology

Skills learnt include:

- examining cells and tissue to determine their structure and function
- preparing specimens for examination using a variety of techniques
- applying appropriate laboratory and field study techniques and procedures to research

- analysing and interpreting biological data resulting from experiments to test theories and hypotheses
- analysing the factors effecting the growth and reproduction of living organisms

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 511 Master of Science in Molecular Biology  
 Master of Science in Genetics  
 Master of Science in Parasitology
- 2 511 Graduate Diploma in Neurosciences  
 Graduate Diploma in Clinical Biochemistry  
 Graduate Diploma in Physiology
- 3 511 Bachelor of Science in Cell Physiology  
 Bachelor of Science in Botany  
 Bachelor of Arts in Zoology
- 5 511 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Microbiology  
 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Biology  
 Associate Diploma in Biological Techniques

## Exclusions:

Forestry is excluded from this narrow field as it is more concerned with the production of timber and timber products for commercial purposes than biology itself. It is included in Detailed Field 892 Forestry.

**512 Environmental Science**

**Environmental Science** is the study of the relationships between living organisms and the natural, rural, industrial and urban environments. It includes the study of the impact humans have upon other organisms and on the natural environment.

## Subjects studied include:

Climatology  
Ecosystems  
Energy and Nutrient Cycles  
Environmental Values  
Hydrology  
Microclimatology  
Resource Management  
Soil Science  
Statistics  
Toxicology and Pollution

## Skills learnt include:

- assessing the impact of humans on the environment
- preparing environmental impact statements

- recognising, evaluating and analysing environmental issues of current and future significance
- applying the principles and practices of managing natural ecosystems

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 512 Master of Applied Science in Environmental Studies  
Master of Applied Science in Environmental Toxicology
- 2 512 Graduate Diploma of Science in Tropical Ecology  
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Management  
Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources
- 3 512 Bachelor of Environmental Science  
Bachelor of Arts in Ecology  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Coastal Management
- 5 512 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Environmental Technology  
Associate Diploma in Land Management  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Wilderness Reserves and Wildlife
- 7 512 Certificate in Conservation and Land Management  
Certificate of National Park Management  
Certificate in Park Ranger Studies

## Narrow Field 52

### Physical Science

**Physical Science** is the study of matter and energy, and the transformation patterns linking them. It includes the study of the structure of the earth.

The focus of qualifications in Physical Science is on states and forms of matter and energy, and their relationships to chemical, mechanical and structural systems.

Courses of study in Physical Science aim to develop:

- an understanding of the fundamental properties of the universe and the laws which govern their behaviour
- an understanding of the fundamental properties of elements, compounds and materials, and their reactions and transformations
- an understanding of the physical properties of the earth's crust and the characteristics of its soil, landforms, hydrosphere and atmosphere
- an understanding of the principles and techniques of scientific research and their application in a laboratory or in the field
- the ability to assess and validate physical phenomena to reach conclusions and determine further areas of investigation, and to present these in written and oral form

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

521	Physics
522	Chemistry
523	Earth Science
529	Physical Science, nec

#### 521 Physics

**Physics** is the study of the laws governing the states and properties of matter and energy.

Subjects studied include:

Acoustics  
Astronomy  
Electromagnetic Theory  
Electronics  
Gravitation  
Mathematics  
Mechanics  
Nuclear and Particle Physics  
Optics  
Quantum Mechanics  
Thermodynamics  
Wave Theory

Skills learnt include:

- applying knowledge of physical laws to practical problems
- analysing and interpreting data resulting from experiments to test theories and hypotheses
- applying appropriate laboratory techniques and procedures to research

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 521 Master of Science in Physics  
Doctor of Philosophy in Astronomy
- 2 521 Graduate Diploma of Science in Applied Physics
- 3 521 Bachelor of Science in Physics  
Bachelor of Arts in Astronomy  
Bachelor of Science in Theoretical Physics
- 5 521 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Applied Physics

**522 Chemistry**

**Chemistry** is the study of the composition, structure, and the chemical transformations of matter.

Subjects studied include:

Atomic and Molecular Structure  
Energy in Chemical Reactions  
Equilibrium and Rate Progress  
Inorganic and Organic Chemistry  
Kinetics and Catalysis  
Molecular Properties  
Organic Structure Determination  
Organic Synthesis  
Quantum Mechanics  
Spectroscopy and Structure  
Stoichiometry

Skills learnt include:

- applying knowledge of the fundamental properties of elements, compounds and their reactions to research and practical situations
- developing and conducting experiments in order to identify the compositional and energy changes resulting from chemical reactions
- using modern chemical instrumentation for the structural analysis of chemical
- testing techniques and processes under a variety of conditions to ascertain the reliability of data

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 522 Master of Applied Science in Toxicology  
Master of Science in Chemistry
- 2 522 Graduate Diploma of Science in Analytical Chemistry  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Chemistry
- 3 522 Bachelor of Science in Chemistry  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Organic Chemistry
- 4 522 Diploma of Applied Science in Applied Chemistry
- 5 522 Associate Diploma of Applied Chemistry  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Chemical Technology

**523 Earth Science**

**Earth Science** is the study of the nature, composition and structure of the earth including its atmosphere and hydrosphere.

Subjects studied include:

Continental Drift and Plate Tectonics  
Geochemistry  
Geology  
Geological Field Techniques  
Geophysics  
Meteorology  
Mineralogy  
Oceanography  
Palaeontology  
Petrology  
Sedimentology  
Soils Geography

Skills learnt include:

- analysing the structure, composition and evolution of the earth, including its atmosphere and hydrosphere
- identifying and classifying crystals, rocks, minerals and fossils
- analysing, interpreting and preparing geological maps and cross-sections
- using geological instruments and field techniques for geological

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 523 Master of Science in Meteorology  
Master of Science in Geophysics
- 2 523 Graduate Diploma in Geoscience  
Graduate Diploma in Physical Oceanography  
Graduate Diploma of Applied Science in Soil Science
- 3 523 Bachelor of Applied Science in Geology  
Bachelor of Arts in Earth Science  
Bachelor of Science in Hydrology
- 5 523 Associate Diploma in Geoscience  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Geology
- 7 523 Certificate of Applied Science in Meteorology  
Certificate in Gemmology

**529 Physical Science, nec**

**Physical Science, nec** is the study of all Physical Science not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 52 Physical Science.

## Narrow Field 53

### Mathematics and Statistics

**Mathematics and Statistics** is the study of abstract deductive systems, numerical facts, data and their applications.

The focus of Mathematics and Statistics is symbolic language and logic, mathematical and statistical methods, techniques and modelling, and random processes.

Courses of study in Mathematics and Statistics aim to develop:

- an understanding of order and relation in counting, measurement, shapes of objects, logical reasoning and quantitative calculation
- an understanding of the use of deductive reasoning to prove propositions
- an understanding of mathematical theories and their deductive systems
- an understanding of the theory of probability and statistical methods
- the ability to produce reasoned argument based on clearly stated assumptions to obtain complete, consistent and usable results
- the ability to apply mathematical methods and modelling techniques to practical problems

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 531 Mathematics
- 532 Statistics

#### 531 Mathematics

**Mathematics** is the study of deductive systems. It includes algebra, arithmetic, geometry, real and complex analysis and applied mathematics.

Subjects studied include:

Algebra  
Calculus  
Classical Analysis  
Classical Mechanics  
Complex Calculus  
Differential Equations  
Discrete Mathematics  
Mathematical Modelling  
Numerical Analysis  
Optimisation  
Principles of Analysis  
Probability  
Set Theory  
Topology  
Trigonometry

Skills learnt include:

- analysing and developing mathematical systems and theories
- using systematic methods to prove theorems and to construct, analyse and interpret mathematical models
- applying mathematical methods to problem solving

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 531 Doctor of Philosophy in Linear Algebra  
Master of Applied Science in Mathematical Modelling
- 2 531 Graduate Diploma Mathematical Science  
Graduate Diploma of Science in Mathematics  
Graduate Diploma of Science in Operations Research
- 3 531 Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics  
Bachelor of Science in Applied Mathematics
- 5 531 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Mathematics

**532 Statistics**

**Statistics** is the study of collecting, describing, arranging and analysing numerical data.

Subject studied include:

Distribution Theory and Inference  
Linear Models  
Multivariate Models  
Numerical Analysis  
Probability  
Random Variables  
Regression  
Stochastic Processes  
Time Series Analysis

Skills learnt include:

- using statistical models and stochastic processes in the analysis of data
- interpreting descriptive and inferential statistics
- using computer-based statistical packages to analyse data
- applying survey sampling and sampling distribution techniques in survey design and research

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 532 Master of Statistics  
Doctor of Philosophy in Statistics
- 2 532 Graduate Diploma of Science in Applied Statistics  
Graduate Diploma in Data Analysis
- 3 532 Bachelor of Science in Statistics  
Bachelor of Arts in Data Analysis  
Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Studies



## Narrow Field 54

### Computer Science

**Computer Science** is the study of the design, development and operation of computer systems and computing environments. It includes the study of the design, maintenance and integration of software applications.

The focus of qualifications in Computer Science is computer systems, computer languages, and processing and storage of data.

Courses of study in Computer Science aim to develop:

- an understanding of the design, structure and operation of computer systems
- an understanding of the foundation of computational theory
- an understanding of computer programming techniques
- the ability to analyse, design and manage information systems, provide program specifications, and working programs for their implementation

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

541 Computer Science

#### 541 Computer Science

**Computer Science** is the study of the design, development and operation of computer systems and computing environments. It includes the study of the design, maintenance and integration of software applications.

Subjects studied include:

Algorithms  
Artificial Intelligence  
Computer Architecture  
Computers and Society  
Database Systems  
Graphics  
Information Processing  
Numerical Analysis  
Operating Systems  
Programming Languages  
Software Engineering  
Systems Analysis and Design  
Theory of Compilation

Skills learnt include:

- designing systems and methods for processing information
- writing program specifications for implementing information systems

- researching, analysing and solving general problems which require the application of computer technology
- applying computer technology to information processing

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 541 Master of Applied Science in Computer Science  
Master of Information Technology
- 2 541 Graduate Diploma in Computing  
Graduate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Computer Applications  
Graduate Diploma of Business Technology in  
Digital Communications
- 3 541 Bachelor of Business in Data Processing  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Computing  
Bachelor of Information Technology  
Bachelor of Informatics
- 4 541 Diploma of Computing Science
- 5 541 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Computing  
Associate Diploma of Business in Computer  
Programming  
Associate Diploma of Engineering in Digital  
Electronics and Computing
- 7 541 Certificate of Computer Studies  
Certificate in Microcomputing  
Certificate in Programming

## Narrow Field 59

### Other Natural and Physical Sciences

**Other Natural and Physical Sciences** is the study of all Natural and Physical Sciences not included elsewhere in Broad Field 5 Natural and Physical Sciences.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 591 Food Science
- 592 Laboratory Technology
- 599 Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec

#### 591 Food Science

**Food Science** is the study of the physical and chemical nature of foods, quality control in the processing and handling of food, and the equipment and procedures used in the production and distribution of food.

Subjects studied include:

Biology  
Chemistry  
Food Analysis  
Food Management  
Heat Treatment  
Hygiene  
Microbiology  
Nutrition  
Preservation  
Quality Control

Skills learnt include:

- applying quality control procedures to food processing and handling
- applying principles of food preservation and hygiene to processing operations
- performing physical, chemical, microbiological and organoleptic analysis and evaluation of food
- analysing the nutritional changes in the life-span of food

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 591 Master of Science in Food Technology  
Master of Applied Science in Food Engineering
- 2 591 Graduate Diploma in Food Science  
Graduate Diploma in Dairy Technology
- 3 591 Bachelor of Applied Science in Food Science and Technology  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Wine Science  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Oenology

#### 5 591 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Food Technology

Associate Diploma in Food Technology  
Associate Diploma in Dairy Technology

- 7 591 Certificate of Meat Inspection  
Certificate of Food Processing  
Certificate in Cane Testing

#### 592 Laboratory Technology

**Laboratory Technology** is the study of laboratory techniques and equipment used in biological, chemical, medical and other laboratories.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy and Physiology  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Cytology  
Genetics  
Geology  
Haematology  
Histology  
Laboratory Procedures  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Statistics  
Technical Communications

Skills learnt include:

- preparing, analysing and classifying laboratory specimens
- applying the principles of laboratory safety and ethics
- maintaining an efficient and effective system for recording results

- using and maintaining laboratory equipment
- researching, developing and evaluating new laboratory and field techniques

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 592 Master Applied Science in Medical Laboratory Science
- 2 592 Graduate Diploma in Medical Technology
- 3 592 Bachelor of Applied Science in Medical Laboratory Science
- 5 592 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Laboratory Techniques  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Pathology
- 6 592 Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science
- 7 592 Certificate in Laboratory Practices  
Certificate of Applied Science in Science Laboratory  
Certificate in Laboratory Assisting

### **599 Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec**

**Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec** is the study of all Other Natural and Physical Sciences not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 59 Other Natural and Physical Sciences.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 599 Master of Applied Science in Conservation of Cultural Materials
- 3 599 Bachelor of Applied Science in Cultural Materials Conservation

## Broad Field 6

### Engineering

**Engineering** is the study of the design, composition, manufacture, maintenance and functioning of machines, products, systems and structures. It also includes the measurement and mapping of the earth's surface and its natural and constructed features.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 6 Engineering includes:

- physical science
- mathematical science
- materials science
- mechanics
- thermodynamics
- systems analysis
- land information technology
- engineering and manufacturing technology
- principles of design and drafting

The main purpose of this broad field of study is to develop an understanding of the conversion of materials and energy, and the measurement and representation of objects.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 61 | Surveying and Cartography             |
| 62 | Civil Engineering                     |
| 63 | Electrical and Electronic Engineering |
| 64 | Mechanical Engineering                |
| 65 | Metallurgical and Mining Engineering  |
| 66 | Printing                              |
| 67 | Automotive Engineering                |
| 68 | Textiles, Clothing and Footwear       |
| 69 | Other Engineering                     |

Exclusions:

Architecture and Building are excluded from this broad field as they are more concerned with the construction of buildings than with general engineering. They are sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate broad field, Broad Field 7 Architecture and Building.

## Narrow Field 61

### Surveying and Cartography

**Surveying and Cartography** is the study of measuring and graphically representing natural and constructed features of the environment.

The focus of courses in surveying and cartography is site investigation, land boundaries, land information systems, hydrography and the representation of the earth's features.

Courses of study in Surveying and Cartography aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theory and technology of surveying in determining location and position
- an understanding of cadastral law
- an understanding of land information management systems for maintaining accurate and up to date information on land use
- an understanding of the theory and technology of map design and construction
- the ability to organise, cost and complete the tasks required in survey projects and map production

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 611 Surveying
- 612 Cartography

#### 611 Surveying

**Surveying** is the study of measuring and representing the shape, contour, locations and dimensions of the constructed and natural features of the earth, in the form of reports and plans.

Subjects studied include:

Cadastral Practice  
Civil Engineering Drawing  
Geodesy  
Land Law  
Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing  
Programming  
Survey Computations  
Survey Drafting

Skills learnt include:

- researching existing records and maps to assist in determining survey requirements
- measuring, reducing and adjusting data for various types of surveys
- using surveying instruments such as electronic distance measurers and theodolites to determine the position of points on the earth's surface

- developing and applying survey and design procedures for preparing survey plans
- presenting land information in plan and report formats

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 611 Master of Surveying  
Master of Applied Science in Surveying
- 2 611 Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing  
Graduate Diploma in Hydrographic Surveying
- 3 611 Bachelor of Surveying  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Mine and Engineering Surveying  
Bachelor of Land Information in Surveying
- 5 611 Associate Diploma in Applied Science in Surveying  
Associate Diploma in Survey Drafting  
Certificate of Technology in Survey Drafting
- 6 611 Certificate in Surveying  
Certificate in Land and Engineering Survey Drafting

## 612 Cartography

**Cartography** is the study of graphically representing the constructed and natural features of the earth in the form of maps.

Subjects studied include:

Computer Assisted Mapping  
Geography  
Geology  
Map Design and Drafting  
Photogrammetry  
Reprographics  
Surveying  
Terrain Analysis

Skills learnt include:

- applying graphic communication techniques to map production
- preparing, editing and revising maps and charts
- preparing finished maps for reproduction and publication
- using techniques such as remote sensing, photogrammetry and land information systems to prepare maps

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 612 Bachelor of Applied Science in Cartography  
Bachelor of Arts in Cartography
- 4 612 Diploma of Cartography
- 5 612 Associate Diploma of Engineering in  
Cartography  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Cartography  
Associate Diploma of Cartography
- 6 612 Certificate of Cartography

## Narrow Field 62

### Civil Engineering

**Civil Engineering** is the study of planning, designing, testing and directing the construction of large scale buildings and structures, and transport, water supply, pollution control and sewage systems. It includes economic, functional and environmental considerations in the design and construction.

The focus of courses in Civil Engineering is the planning and design of infrastructures, construction techniques and materials, soil mechanics and project management.

Courses of study in Civil Engineering aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theory and technology of civil engineering and their application to the construction process
- an understanding of the effects of soils, water and stress on structures
- an understanding of the environmental impact of civil engineering projects
- the ability to design, organise and co-ordinate civil engineering projects

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified to the following detailed field:

621 Civil Engineering

#### 621 Civil Engineering

**Civil Engineering** is the study of planning, designing, testing, and directing the construction of large scale buildings and structures, and transport, water supply, pollution control and sewerage systems. It incorporates economic, functional and environmental considerations in the design and construction.

Subjects studied include:

Building Construction  
Civil Engineering Drawing and Design  
Computing  
Engineering Cost Management  
Engineering Materials  
Fluid Mechanics  
Geomechanics  
Hydraulics  
Hydrology  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Stress and Structural Analysis

Skills learnt include:

- analysing the composition and strength of various engineering materials

- analysing sites and applying the principles of soil mechanics to determine construction methods
- applying the principles of fluid mechanics and hydraulics to the design and construction of watercourses and dams
- designing civil engineering projects
- preparing and interpreting specifications, drawings and plans

Examples of qualifications include:

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| 1 621 | Master of Applied Science in Civil Engineering<br>Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering  |
| 2 621 | Graduate Diploma in Water Engineering<br>Graduate Diploma of Engineering in Municipal Engineering<br>Graduate Diploma in Structural Computations                     |
| 3 621 | Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering<br>Bachelor of Engineering in Structural Engineering  |
| 5 621 | Associate Diploma of Engineering in Civil Engineering<br>Associate Diploma of Engineering in Municipal Engineering<br>Certificate of Technology in Civil Engineering |
| 6 621 | Certificate of Structural Engineering  |

## Narrow Field 63

### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering** is the study of planning, designing, developing, testing, installing and maintaining electrical and electronic equipment, machinery and systems. It includes designing and maintaining computers and equipment for communication, navigation, entertainment, and electrical power generation and distribution.

The focus of courses in Electrical and Electronic Engineering is electrical and electronic systems, machinery and equipment.

Courses of study in Electrical and Electronic Engineering aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theory and technology of electrical and electronic engineering
- an understanding of the installation, testing, maintenance and repair of electrical and electronic equipment, machinery and systems
- an understanding of electrical safety and safety regulations
- an understanding of electrical and electronic wiring, circuitry and componentry
- the ability to organise, co-ordinate, and complete the tasks required in the design, testing, installation, maintenance and repair of electrical and electronic systems and equipment

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| 631 | Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science         |
| 632 | Powerline Installation and Maintenance                |
| 633 | Electrical Fitting                                    |
| 634 | Automotive Electrics                                  |
| 635 | Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Mechanics          |
| 636 | Electrical Mechanics                                  |
| 637 | Communications Equipment Installation and Maintenance |
| 638 | Electronic Equipment Servicing                        |
| 639 | Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec            |

#### 631 Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science** is the study of planning, designing, developing and maintaining electrical and electronic equipment, machinery and systems. It includes designing computers and equipment for communication, navigation, entertainment and power generation.

Subjects studied include:

Communication Systems  
Computer Engineering  
Computer Systems Instrumentation  
Control Systems  
Digital Techniques  
Electromagnetics  
Electromechanical Systems

Electronic Circuits  
Energy Generation  
Engineering Drawing and Design  
Engineering Materials  
Mathematics  
Network and Signal Theory  
Physics  
Systems Engineering

Skills learnt include:

- designing electrical and electronic circuits and systems
- preparing and interpreting specifications, drawings and regulations
- analysing the performance of electrical and electronic systems



Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 631 Master of Engineering Science in Computer Engineering  
Master of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- 2 631 Graduate Diploma in Telecommunications  
Graduate Diploma of Engineering in Communication Systems
- 3 631 Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering  
Bachelor of Computer Systems Engineering
- 5 631 Associate Diploma of Engineering in Electronic Engineering  
Associate Diploma in Digital Systems  
Advanced Certificate in Electrical Engineering
- 6 631 Certificate in Electronics Engineering  
Trade Certificate in Electrical Drafting
- 7 631 Certificate in Microprocessor System Techniques

### 632 Powerline Installation and Maintenance

**Powerline Installation and Maintenance** is the study of installing, repairing, maintaining and monitoring overhead and underground electrical power distribution networks.

Subjects studied include:

Electrical Theory  
Cable Joining  
Powerline Construction  
Powerline Maintenance  
Electrical Safety

Skills learnt include:

- installing, maintaining, and repairing overhead and underground electric powerlines and aerial equipment
- monitoring and testing power cable quality and performance
- testing the adequacy of various types of powerline insulation
- splicing and jointing conductors, and adjusting tensions
- locating faults in powerlines

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 632 Trade Certificate in Electrical Lineswork  
Certificate in Electrical Cable Joining

### 633 Electrical Fitting

**Electrical Fitting** is the study of maintaining, diagnosing faults in and repairing electrical equipment and their components.

Subjects studied include:

Circuits  
Electrical Drawing  
Electrical Fitting and Machining  
Electrical Principles  
Electrical Theory  
Electric Motors

Skills learnt include:

- tracing and diagnosing faults in electrical circuits and appliances
- examining and interpreting blueprints, wiring diagrams and specifications
- installing and repairing wiring systems and components
- using equipment including lathes, drilling machines, hand tools and welding equipment

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 633 Apprenticeship in Electrical Fitting  
Trade Certificate in Electrical Fitting and Turning
- 7 633 Certificate in Electrical Fitting and Armature Winding

### 634 Automotive Electrics

**Automotive Electrics** is the study of installing, maintaining, repairing and diagnosing faults in electrical wiring and components in automotive vehicles.

Subjects studied include:

Automotive Circuits  
Capacitance  
Cells and Batteries  
Charging Systems  
Electrical Theory  
Electronic Fuel Injection  
Ignition Systems  
Magnetism  
Vehicle Lighting Systems

Skills learnt include:

- adjusting engine control systems and timing
- installing and repairing electrical wiring and components including alternators, starter motors and capacitors in automobiles
- testing and locating automotive electrical faults

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 634 Advanced Certificate in Automotive Electrics
- 6 634 Trade Certificate in Automotive Electrical Fitting
- Trade Certificate in Automotive Electrical Apprenticeship in Automotive Electrics
- 7 634 Certificate in Automotive Electrics

## 635 Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Mechanics

**Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Mechanics** is the study of installing, maintaining, diagnosing faults in and repairing domestic, commercial and industrial refrigeration and air-conditioning equipment.

Subjects studied include:

Commercial Refrigeration  
Compressors, Condensers and Evaporators  
Electrical Theory  
Fabrication Processes  
Fluid Systems and Controls  
Heating and Ventilation  
Industrial and Domestic Airconditioning  
Industrial and Domestic Refrigeration  
Refrigerant Flow Controls  
Refrigeration Drawing

Skills learnt include:

- installing, maintaining and repairing refrigeration and air-conditioning equipment
- checking for leaks using gas or fluid
- adjusting installed systems for optimum operating efficiency

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 635 Associate Diploma of Refrigeration and Air Conditioning
- Certificate of Technology in Air Conditioning
- 6 635 Trade Certificate in Refrigeration Mechanics
- Certificate in Air Conditioning Mechanics
- Trade Certificate in Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
- 7 635 Certificate in Refrigeration and Air Conditioning

## 636 Electrical Mechanics

**Electrical Mechanics** is the study of installing, maintaining, re-routing, repairing and diagnosing faults in electrical wiring and related equipment in domestic, commercial and industrial establishments, ships and trains.

Subjects studied include:

Capacitors and Capacitance in AC/DC Circuits  
Earthing  
Electrical Practice  
Electrical Theory and Principles  
Power Supply and Distributors  
SAA Wiring Rules  
Testing and Fault Finding in Equipment  
Welding

Skills learnt include:

- replacing defective components and reassembling electrical units
- reading and interpreting wiring diagrams to determine layout of wiring systems
- installing, maintaining and repairing electrical wiring systems and fittings including light switches, switchboards and earthing systems
- testing circuit continuity using a variety of instruments to ensure electrical compatibility and safety

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 636 A Grade Certificate in Electrical Mechanics
- B Grade Certificate in Electrical Mechanics
- Apprenticeship in Electrical Mechanics
- 7 636 Certificate in Electrical Mechanics

## 637 Communications Equipment Installation and Maintenance

**Communications Equipment Installation and Maintenance** is the study of installing, maintaining, operating, repairing and diagnosing faults in telecommunications equipment, appliances, instruments and systems.

Subjects studied include:

Amplifiers  
Communications  
Electrical Principles and Theory  
Electronics  
Information Technology  
Modulation and Demodulation  
Receivers and Transmitters  
Transmission Lines and Antennae

Skills learnt include:

- operating and adjusting broadcast station equipment
- installing, maintaining and repairing telephone, radio and computer transmission equipment
- testing and replacing faulty equipment
- installing underground cables for telephone and other communications transmissions

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 637 Broadcast Station Operators Certificate of Proficiency
- 6 637 Trade Certificate in Telecommunications
- 7 637 Traineeship Certificate in Telecommunications Installer  
Broadcast Station Operators Certificate

### **638 Electronic Equipment Servicing**

**Electronic Equipment Servicing** is the study of maintaining, diagnosing faults in and repairing computers, radio and television receivers, audio, video, and other electronic equipment.

Subjects studied include:

- Amplifiers
- Audio and Radio Circuitry
- Digital and Analogue Systems
- Electrical Theory and Principles
- Electronic Components
- Electronic Networks
- Instrument Electronics
- Receiver Techniques
- Transducers

Skills learnt include:

- reading and interpreting circuit diagrams
- wiring, installing and testing electronic equipment
- diagnosing and locating faults, and replacing and repairing faulty componentry

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 638 Technician Certificate in Colour Television Receivers
- 6 638 Trade Certificate in Radio and Television Mechanics
- 7 638 Certificate in Colour Video Display Systems  
Certificate in Electronic Servicing  
Radio Servicing Certificate

### **639 Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec**

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec** is the study of all Electrical and Electronic Engineering not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 63 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 639 Bachelor of Engineering in Microelectronics
- 5 639 Certificate of Technology in Medical Electronics
- 6 639 Trade Certificate in Industrial Electronics  
Apprenticeship in Meter Mechanics
- 7 639 Certificate of Semiconductor Electronics  
Certificate of Industrial Electronics  
Certificate in Basic Electronics

## Narrow Field 64

### Mechanical Engineering

**Mechanical Engineering** is the study of planning, designing, developing, producing and maintaining, machines, mechanical plants and systems, and metal products. It includes designing and maintaining machines which generate energy, produce goods and services, control pollution, dispose of waste, and move goods and materials.

The focus of courses in Mechanical Engineering is machines, mechanical systems and metal products.

Courses of study in Mechanical Engineering aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theory and technology of mechanical engineering
- an understanding of planning, designing, installing, maintaining and repairing plant, machinery and tools
- an understanding of fabricating, casting and welding metals
- an understanding of the technology and techniques of assembling, maintaining and repairing aircraft parts and systems
- the ability to organise, co-ordinate and complete the tasks required in the design, installation, testing, maintenance and repair of machines, plant, equipment and tools

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 641 Mechanical Engineering Science
- 642 Toolmaking
- 643 Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining
- 644 Sheetmetal Working
- 645 Boilermaking and Welding
- 646 Metal Casting and Patternmaking
- 647 Aircraft Maintenance Engineering
- 648 Precision Metal Working
- 649 Mechanical Engineering, nec

Exclusions:

Automotive Engineering is excluded from this narrow field as it is sufficiently specialised to form a separate and distinct narrow field, Narrow Field 67 Automotive Engineering.

#### 641 Mechanical Engineering Science

**Mechanical Engineering Science** is the study of planning, designing and developing machines, mechanical plants and systems.

Subjects studied include:

- Applied Mechanics
- Automatic Control
- Dynamics
- Electrical Engineering
- Engineering Materials
- Fluid Mechanics
- Mathematics

Mechanical Engineering Drawing and Design

- Physics
- Stress Analysis
- Thermodynamics
- Tribology

Skills learnt include:

- analysing the effects of stresses and strains on machinery, plant and equipment
- operating and maintaining mechanical systems
- designing and drafting mechanical components
- undertaking materials investigation and analysis

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 641 Master of Engineering Science in Mechanical Engineering  
Master of Applied Science in Mechanical Engineering
- 2 641 Graduate Diploma of Engineering in Plant Management  
Graduate Diploma in Maintenance Engineering  
Graduate Diploma in Welding Technology
- 3 641 Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering
- 5 641 Certificate of Technology in Mechanical Design Drafting  
Associate Diploma of Fabrication Engineering  
Associate Diploma in Mechanical Engineering  
Advanced Certificate in Mechanical Engineering
- 6 641 Trade Certificate in Mechanical Engineering
- 7 641 Certificate in Mechanical Drawing  
Certificate of Industrial Hydraulics

## 642 Toolmaking

**Toolmaking** is the study of making and repairing tools, dies, jigs, fixtures and other precision parts.

Subjects studied include:

Die Sinking  
Foundry Engineering and Practices  
Jigs and Fixtures  
Metallurgy  
Precision Machining  
Press Tools  
Print Reading  
Tool and Die Construction  
Tool Drawing  
Toolmaking Theory

Skills learnt include:

- utilising the properties of various metals, alloys and plastics for toolmaking
- operating hand and machine tools used for precision toolmaking
- reading and interpreting blueprints and specifications in order to determine dimensions and tolerances of articles to be manufactured

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 642 Certificate of Technology in Tool Design  
Advanced Certificate in Toolmaking
- 6 642 Trade Certificate in Toolmaking
- 7 642 Pre-Apprenticeship Certificate in Toolmaking  
Certificate in Jig Drafting

## 643 Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining

**Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining** is the study of setting up machining tools, production machines and textile machines, operating machining tools and machines to shape metal stock and castings, and fitting and assembling the fabricated metal parts into products.

Subjects studied include:

Brazing  
Grinding and Shaping  
Jobbing  
Lathe Work  
Machine Servicing and Maintenance  
Numerical Control Machining  
Precision and Programmable Machining  
Print Reading and Interpretation  
Production Fitting and Tooling  
Screw and Gear Cutting  
Workshop Drawing

Skills learnt include:

- machining including turning, gearcutting, milling and computer controlled machining
- assembling and fitting manufactured parts and sub-assemblies
- setting up and operating machine tools to shape metal stocks
- reading and interpreting blueprints and job specification cards in order to determine suitable materials, methods and sequences of operation and machine settings

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 643 Trade Certificate in Fitting and Machining  
Trade Certificate in Plant Mechanics  
Trade Certificate in Diesel Fitting
- 7 643 Pre-Apprenticeship Certificate in Fitting and Machining  
Certificate in Farm Mechanics  
Certificate of Mechanical Fitting  
Certificate of Fitting and Turning

## 644 Sheetmetal Working

**Sheetmetal Working** is the study of cutting, shaping and joining sheetmetal using hand and power tools and machines, and assembling and installing sheetmetal products.

Subjects studied include:

Coppersmithing  
Electric Arc Welding  
Marking Off  
Metal Fabrication and Design  
Oxy Welding

Sheetmetal Calculations and Drawing  
Sheetmetal Practice  
Ventilation Drawing and Technology

Skills learnt include:

- examining detailed drawings and specifications to determine job material and equipment requirements
- cutting, shaping and finishing sheetmetal products using various tools and techniques
- marking out stock using templates, gauges and other measuring instruments

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 644 Advanced Certificate in Sheetmetal Working  
6 644 Trade Certificate in Coppersmithing  
Trade Certificate in Sheetmetal Working  
Trade Certificate in Metal Spinning  
7 644 Certificate in Sheetmetal Work  
Certificate in Sheetmetal

## 645 Boilermaking and Welding

**Boilermaking and Welding** is the study of marking off, cutting, shaping and joining metals. It includes constructing and repairing steelwork structures, pressure pipes, ships and boilers.

Subjects studied include:

Cutting and Gauging  
Engineering Drawing  
Fabrication Techniques  
Fitting and Machining  
Foundry Skills  
Layout and Marking Off  
Metallurgy  
Plate and Pipe Work  
Structural Steelwork  
Welding Techniques and Technologies

Skills learnt include:

- examining metals to determine method of welding required
- using appropriate welding techniques to join metals
- inspecting welds to determine strength, precision and possible defects
- cutting, forming and assembling boilers

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 645 Certificate of Technology in Welding  
Advanced Certificate in Metal Fabrication  
6 645 Certificate in Boiler Inspection  
Certificate in Welding Supervision  
Trade Certificate in Metal Fabrication  
7 645 Certificate in Metal Fabrication  
Certificate in Boilermaking  
Certificate in Welding

ABS Classification of Qualifications

## 646 Metal Casting and Patternmaking

**Metal Casting and Patternmaking** is the study of planning and fabricating mould patterns and cores, and founding metals.

Subjects studied include:

Casting Technologies  
Core Moulding Processes  
Foundry Practice  
Moulding Techniques  
Non-Ferrous Technologies  
Pattern Costing and Standards  
Pattern Design and Production  
Properties of Metals  
Shrinkage and Contraction

Skills learnt include:

- moulding, coremaking and casting ferrous and non-ferrous alloys
- interpreting drawings to estimate the weight of castings
- designing and fabricating metallic and non-metallic patterns, moulds and cores
- determining the appropriate materials and techniques for moulding and casting metals

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 646 Associate Diploma in Foundry Technology  
Technician Certificate in Foundry Practice  
6 646 Trade Certificate in Foundry  
Trade Certificate in Patternmaking  
Apprenticeship in Moulding and Coremaking  
7 646 Certificate in Patternmaking

## 647 Aircraft Maintenance Engineering

**Aircraft Maintenance Engineering** is the study of assembling, maintaining and repairing airframes, engines, electrical and mechanical instruments, and related aircraft systems.

Subjects studied include:

Aircraft Engine Overhaul  
Aircraft Hydraulics and Pneumatics  
Aircraft Instrument and Electrical Systems  
Aircraft Structures  
Airworthiness  
Aviation Science and Technology  
Control Mechanisms  
Gas Turbine Principles  
Helicopter Airframe Structures  
High Speed Flight  
Landing Gear  
Propeller Principles

Skills learnt include:

- conducting diagnostic tests to determine the nature of radio and instrument malfunctions
- testing, maintaining and servicing aircraft engines, airframe components and systems
- repairing and replacing defective parts and components

Examples of qualifications include:

6 647 Trade Certificate in Aircraft Maintenance Engineering  
Trade Certificate in Aircraft Mechanical Maintenance  
Trade Certificate in Aircraft Mechanics

## 648 Precision Metal Working

**Precision Metal Working** is the study of designing, fabricating, assembling, maintaining and repairing precision instruments.

Subjects studied include:

Balance and Balance Springs  
Drawing  
Fitting  
Lathe Work  
Machining  
Tool and Cutter Grading  
Welding

Skills learnt include:

- repairing parts and sub-assemblies of locks, timepieces and small arms using precision instruments
- assembling and disassembling precision instruments using hand tools, measuring instruments and magnifying aids
- calibrating instruments using standard weights and measures
- making and repairing blades for various saws
- engraving ornamental inscriptions on fine metal work and jewellery

Examples of qualifications include:

6 648 Certificate in Saw Doctoring  
Trade Certificate in Saw Doctoring and Making  
Trade Certificate in Locksmithing  
Apprenticeship in Watchmaking  
Trade Certificate in Watchmaking

## 649 Mechanical Engineering, nec

**Mechanical Engineering, nec** is the study of all Mechanical Engineering not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 64 Mechanical Engineering.

Examples of qualifications include:

2 649 Graduate Diploma in Metal Finishing and Surface Protection  
5 649 Advanced Certificate in Electrolytic Finishing  
Technician Certificate in Mechanical Metal Finishing  
6 649 Apprenticeship in Electroplating  
Trade Certificate in Farriery  
Trade Certificate in Industrial Blacksmithing  
7 649 Certificate in Metal Finishing  
Pre-Apprenticeship Certificate in Farriery



## Narrow Field 65

### Metallurgical and Mining Engineering

**Metallurgical and Mining Engineering** is the study of locating, assaying and extracting minerals from the earth, refining metals, and producing and analysing the properties of alloys, ceramics, polymers and other materials.

The focus of courses in Metallurgical and Mining Engineering is extractive techniques, analysis and refinement of minerals, and materials science.

Courses of study in Metallurgical and Mining Engineering aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theory and technology of metallurgical and mining engineering
- an understanding of the extraction, processing and refinement of minerals
- an understanding of the treatment and manufacture of metals, alloys, ceramics, polymers and other materials
- an understanding of the management, regulatory and safety aspects of mineral and metallurgical production
- the ability to organise, co-ordinate and maintain mining and processing operations

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 651 Metallurgical Engineering Science
- 652 Mining Engineering Science
- 659 Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec

#### 651 Metallurgical Engineering Science

**Metallurgical Engineering Science** is the study of assaying, producing and refining materials, including metals, alloys, ceramics and polymers. It includes developing and implementing extraction and treatment procedures.

Subjects studied include:

Ceramics and Polymers  
Chemistry  
Crystal Growth  
Electrochemistry and Corrosion  
Environmental Principles  
Extractive Metallurgy  
Materials Analysis and Testing  
Materials Science  
Mineral Processing  
Physics  
Stress Analysis  
Structure and Properties of Materials

Skills learnt include:

- analysing the structure, composition and properties of ceramic, metallic, polymeric and composite materials
- developing techniques for producing and processing materials
- applying chemical and metallurgical techniques to the commercial production of metals and alloys

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 651 Master of Applied Science in Metallurgy  
Master of Applied Science in Materials Engineering
- 2 651 Graduate Diploma in Extractive Metallurgy  
Graduate Diploma in Materials Technology
- 3 651 Bachelor of Applied Science in Metallurgy  
Bachelor of Engineering in Ceramics Engineering  
Bachelor of Metallurgical Engineering
- 5 651 Associate Diploma in Metals Technology  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Metallurgy  
Certificate in Metallurgy
- 7 651 Certificate in Assaying



**652 Mining Engineering Science**

**Mining Engineering Science** is the study of planning, developing, assessing and directing the extraction of minerals, oil and gas from the earth.

Subjects studied include:

Aerial Photogrammetry and Field Mapping  
 Drilling and Blasting  
 Geomechanics  
 Materials Handling  
 Mine Surveying  
 Mine Plant Design  
 Mineral Processing  
 Mining Methods  
 Mining Safety, Health and Legislation  
 Ore Petrology  
 Ore Reserve Estimation  
 Thermofluids  
 Tunnelling

Skills learnt include:

- applying the principles and practices of management and safety to the efficient operation of mines
- developing methods of controlling gas and oil extraction
- surveying, designing and constructing mines
- surveying mineral deposits to assess the economic feasibility of mining

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 652 Master of Applied Science in Mining and Mineral Technology
- 2 652 Master of Mining Engineering
- 2 652 Graduate Diploma of Mining
- 2 652 Graduate Diploma of Engineering in Petroleum Engineering
- 3 652 Bachelor of Engineering in Geological Engineering
- 3 652 Bachelor of Applied Science in Mining Engineering
- 5 652 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Coalmining
- 5 652 Certificate of Technology in Extractive Industry
- 6 652 Certificate in Coalmining
- 7 652 Certificate in Mine Deputy
- 7 652 Certificate in Mining

**659 Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec**

**Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec** is the study of all Metallurgical and Mining Engineering not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 65 Metallurgical and Mining Engineering.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 659 Master of Applied Science in Materials Science
- 2 659 Graduate Diploma in Materials Science
- 3 659 Bachelor of Applied Science in Materials Science
- 7 659 Certificate in Quarry Supervision

## Narrow Field 66

### Printing

**Printing** is the study of reproducing texts and pictorial works onto any media from original plates and masters, and producing finished publications. It includes the study of operating printing machinery.

The focus of courses in Printing is printing techniques, surfaces and materials, design, composition and layout, and binding and finishing techniques.

Courses of study in Printing aim to develop:

- an understanding of different printing techniques and their applications
- an understanding of the various technologies used in the printing and finishing process
- an understanding of design, layout and colour matching
- the ability to cost, organise and complete the production of commercial printing to acceptable standards

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 661 Compositing
- 662 Graphic Reproduction
- 663 Printing Machining
- 664 Binding and Finishing
- 665 Screen Printing
- 669 Printing, nec

#### 661 Compositing

**Compositing** is the study of typesetting and page layout in preparation for printing.

Subjects studied include:

Block and Plate Preparation  
English Grammar and Use  
Hand, Photo and Machine Composition  
Layout and Design  
Typesetting  
Typography

Skills learnt include:

- designing and preparing page layouts
- typesetting, imposition and proofing
- identifying and classifying type and lettering for layouts
- interpreting mark-up instructions and standards of presentation
- using processing techniques including bromide make-up, diffusion transfer techniques, film make-up and camera work

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 661 Trade Certificate in Printing Composition  
Apprenticeship in Printing Composing
- 7 661 Certificate in Printing Composing

#### 662 Graphic Reproduction

**Graphic Reproduction** is the study of reproducing drawings, photographs, paintings, and other pictorial material for printing.

Subjects studied include:

Camera and Electronic Imaging  
Computer Graphics  
Film Combining and Retouching  
Graphic Reproductive Technology  
Image Preparation  
Photoengraving and Gravure Platemaking  
Plate and Cylinder Preparation  
Scanning and Retouching

Skills learnt include:

- reproducing images from film to plates and cylinders
- integrating graphic reproduction with the major printing processes
- assessing the suitability of master copies for print processes
- examining proofs to verify quality of plates and cylinders

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 662 Apprenticeship in Graphic Reproduction  
Trade Certificate in Graphic Reproduction

### 663 Printing Machining

**Printing Machining** is the study of setting up, operating and monitoring printing presses. It excludes the operation of screen printing machines.

Subjects studied include:

Colour Printing  
Flexography and Gravure Printing  
Lithography  
Rotary Printing  
Stereotyping  
Webb Offset Printing

Skills learnt include:

- using letterpress and lithograph printing processes
- sensitising and desensitising plates and cylinders
- operating ordinary, small and automatic presses
- using flexographic and gravure printing techniques
- monitoring press operations to check print quality and to check for malfunctions

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 663 Apprenticeship in Printing Machining  
Trade Certificate in Printing Machining  
7 663 Printing Machining Certificate

### 664 Binding and Finishing

**Binding and Finishing** is the study of gathering pages and assembling them into books and other publications. It includes decorating, lettering and polishing covers.

Subjects studied include:

Guillotine Operation  
Hot Foil Stamping  
Machine Folding  
Paper Handling  
Trimming  
Types of Binding

Skills learnt include:

- operating guillotines for pre- and post- press paper cutting and trimming
- using and caring for hand tools and mechanical binding equipment
- collating and preparing pages for binding
- using various techniques for finishing publications

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 664 Apprenticeship in Binding and Finishing  
Trade Certificate in Binding and Finishing  
Trade Certificate in Bookbinding  
7 664 Bookbinding and Finishing Certificate  
Bookbinding Certificate

### 665 Screen Printing

**Screen Printing** is the study of printing images by forcing ink through a mesh screen over a stencil.

Subjects studied include:

Colour Matching  
Frames and Meshes  
Graphics and Layout  
Inks and Dyes  
Printing on Ceramics and Fabrics  
Stencil Preparation

Skills learnt include:

- preparing stencils using handcutting and photographic techniques
- selecting, mixing and matching coloured inks
- designing stencils and layout
- using stencils and meshes to print on a variety of media

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 665 Trade Certificate in Screen Printing and Stencil Preparation  
Trade Certificate in Screen Printing  
7 665 Certificate in Screenprinting and Stencil Preparation

### 669 Printing, nec

**Printing, nec** is the study of all Printing not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 66 Printing.

Examples of qualifications classified to this detailed include:

- 6 669 Trade Certificate in Reprographics

## Narrow Field 67

### Automotive Engineering

**Automotive Engineering** is the study of planning, designing, developing, producing and maintaining motor vehicles and their non-electrical components including earth moving equipment, motor cycles and small engines.

The focus of courses in Automotive Engineering is motor vehicles, earth moving equipment, small engines and their components.

Courses of study in Automotive Engineering aim to develop:

- an understanding of the theory and practice of the design, production and functioning of motor vehicles
- an understanding of vehicle body building, repair, painting and trimming
- an understanding of maintaining and repairing motor vehicles, earth moving plant, motor cycles and small engines
- the ability to organise, cost and complete the tasks required in the design, construction and maintenance of motor vehicles and their non-electrical components

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

671	Automotive Engineering Science
672	Vehicle Mechanics
673	Panel Beating
674	Vehicle Painting
675	Vehicle Building
676	Vehicle Trimming
679	Automotive Engineering, nec

#### 671 Automotive Engineering Science

**Automotive Engineering Science** is the study of designing, developing and testing motor vehicles, earth moving equipment, small engines and their components.

Subjects studied include:

Applied Engine Power  
Automotive Design  
Emission Control  
Engineering Mathematics  
Engineering Science  
Materials Science  
Technical Drawing and Communication  
Torque

Skills learnt include:

- designing and developing motor vehicles, earth moving equipment, small engines and their components
- applying the theory and practice of engineering mathematics and science in relation to automotive practice

- interpreting and applying standards to the design of motor vehicles and components
- testing and evaluating vehicle performance and safety

Examples of qualifications include:

5 671 Advanced Certificate in Automotive Engineering

#### 672 Vehicle Mechanics

**Vehicle Mechanics** is the study of maintaining, diagnosing faults in, repairing and servicing motor vehicles and their components. It includes repairing small engines in boats, motorcycles, lawnmowers, generators and related equipment.

Subjects studied include:

Braking Systems  
Clutches and Transmissions  
Cooling and Fuel Engine Fitting  
Drive Lines and Axle Assemblies

Fault Diagnosis  
 Fitting and Machining  
 Frames, Suspension and Steering  
 Fuel and Emission Control  
 Fuel Injection Systems  
 Internal Combustion Engines  
 Welding  
 Wheel Balancing and Alignment

Skills learnt include:

- using workshop manuals to dismantle faulty assemblies
- checking exhaust emissions and tuning engines to achieve better performance
- diagnosing faults in, servicing and repairing automotive systems and components
- reboring cylinders in engines

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 672 Advanced Certificate in Automotive Mechanics  
 6 672 Trade Certificate in Automotive Fitting and Turning  
 Trade Certificate in Small Engine Mechanics  
 Trade Certificate in Brake Mechanics  
 Trade Certificate in Fuel Injection Fitting  
 7 672 Certificate in Motor Mechanics  
 Pre-vocational Certificate in Automotive Mechanics

## 673 Panel Beating

**Panel Beating** is the study of repairing damaged motor vehicle bodies and replacing panels.

Subjects studied include:

Accessory Repair  
 Aluminium and Plastic Repairs  
 Body Frame Alignment  
 Corrosion  
 Custom Panel Forming  
 Damage Assessment and Customer Relations  
 Dismantling and Reassembling  
 Electrical and Circuit Protection  
 Fibreglass Reinforced Plastics  
 Jigs Frame and Wheel Alignment  
 Metal Finishing Techniques  
 Motor Body Repair Equipment  
 Panel Repair  
 Weather Proofing  
 Welding

Skills learnt include:

- dismantling, repairing and reassembling motor body panels
- assessing damage and estimating costs
- automotive spraypainting and the forming of custom panels
- filing, grinding and sanding repaired surfaces

- straightening badly damaged vehicles using mechanical and hydraulic equipment

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 673 Advanced Certificate in Panel Beating  
 6 673 Trade Certificate in Panel Beating  
 7 673 Pre-apprenticeship Certificate in Panel Beating

## 674 Vehicle Painting

**Vehicle Painting** is the study of preparing vehicle surfaces, mixing and matching paint colours and spray painting vehicles including aircraft.

Subjects studied include:

Acrylic Application  
 Airbrush Techniques  
 Application of Primers  
 Colour Matching and Mixing  
 Estimating and Quoting  
 Fillers and Topcoats  
 Finishing Techniques  
 Line Work  
 Spraying Enamels  
 Tinters  
 Vehicle Decoration and Signwork

Skills learnt include:

- preparing painted and unpainted surfaces, applying primers, fillers and top coats
- using spray painting technology and paint-testing equipment
- analysing, matching and mixing of both metallic and non-metallic paints
- laying out and designing decorations for vehicles
- painting murals, lines and scrolls and signwriting on vehicles

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 674 Advanced Certificate in Motor Painting  
 6 674 Trade Certificate in Vehicle Painting  
 Trade Certificate in Spraypainting  
 7 674 Certificate in Motor Painting  
 Certificate in Vehicle Colour Matching

## 675 Vehicle Building

**Vehicle Building** is the study of building vehicle bodies, including trucks, buses, coaches, railway carriages, wagons and fire engines.

Subjects studied include:

Body Panel Shaping  
 Electrical Circuit Layout  
 Electric Welding  
 Fastening Methods

Fibreglass Reinforced Plastics and Materials  
 Motorbody Drawing  
 Oxyacetylene Welding  
 Tool Manufacture  
 Trimming  
 Vehicle Building Equipment  
 Weather Proofing and Sealing  
 Workshop Safety

Skills learnt include:

- utilising the structural properties of materials for vehicle building
- interpreting blueprints, drawings and specifications
- bolting, screwing, riveting and welding sections together to form complete frameworks
- cutting, shaping and attaching panels to frameworks

Examples of qualifications include:

5 675 Advanced Certificate in Vehicle Bodymaking  
 6 675 Trade Certificate in Carriage Building  
 Trade Certificate in Vehicle Building  
 Trade Certificate in Coach Building

## 676 Vehicle Trimming

**Vehicle Trimming** is the study of making, installing, repairing and replacing the interior trimmings and upholstery of vehicles including boats, aircraft and railway carriages.

Subjects studied include:

Attachment Methods  
 Canopies and Accessories

Carpet Fitting  
 Custom Trimming  
 Headlinings  
 Material Repairing  
 Panel Trimming  
 Proofing  
 Seating Coverings and Inserts  
 Trade Drawing and Design  
 Trim Repair  
 Trim Renovation  
 Vinyl Roof Lining

Skills learnt include:

- fitting and installing trim in vehicles
- making bodies, canopies, tonneau covers, seats and squabs
- removing old coverings and fittings and taking new measurements

Examples of qualifications include:

6 676 Trade Certificate in Vehicle Trimming  
 7 676 Pre-apprenticeship Certificate in Vehicle Trimming

## 679 Automotive Engineering, nec

**Automotive Engineering, nec** is the study of all Automotive Engineering not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 67 Automotive engineering.

Examples of qualifications include:

6 679 Trade Certificate in Automotive Parts Interpreting  
 7 679 Certificate in Automotive Parts

## Narrow Field 68

### Textiles, Clothing and Footwear

**Textiles, Clothing and Footwear** is the study of the manufacture, care and repair of textiles, textile and leather products, clothing and related items, shoes and other forms of footwear. It includes the manufacture of soft furnishings.

The focus of courses in Textiles, Clothing and Footwear is textiles, yarns and fabrics, and the manufacture of garments, soft furnishings, footwear and leather products.

Courses of study in Textiles, Clothing and Footwear aim to develop:

- an understanding of the properties of various textiles, fabrics and yarns, and their suitability for different applications
- an understanding of the technology and techniques of textile, yarn and fabric production
- an understanding of the design, manufacture and repair of garments, upholstery and footwear
- the ability to operate equipment used for processing fibres into yarns, and the commercial production of textiles, apparel and upholstery

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following fields:

681	Textile Engineering Science
682	Garment Making
683	Upholstery
684	Footwear
689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec

#### 681 Textile Engineering Science

**Textile Engineering Science** is the study of the industrial production of textiles, yarns and fabrics. It includes the study of the maintenance and operation of machines used in the textile industry.

Subjects studied include:

Dye and Colouration Techniques  
Fibre Technology  
Knitting  
Mechanical Principles  
Plant Management and Services  
Spinning  
Textile Chemistry  
Weaving  
Workshop Procedures  
Yarn Manufacturing

Skills learnt include:

- applying physical, chemical and engineering processes to the manufacture of fibres and yarn
- undertaking research and development into the properties of various textiles, fabrics and yarns

- setting up, adjusting and repairing textile spinning, weaving and tufting machines

Examples of qualifications include:

1	681	Master of Science in Textile Technology
2	681	Graduate Diploma in Textile Technology
3	681	Bachelor of Science in Textile Technology
5	681	Advanced Certificate in Textile Technology
		Associate Diploma of Textile Technology
6	681	Apprenticeship in Textile Mechanics
7	681	Certificate of Applied Science in Textile Technology

#### 682 Garment Making

**Garment Making** is the study of the commercial production of clothing and other apparel.

Subjects studied include:

Equipment and Machinery  
Fabric Spreading  
Fashion Sketching and Design  
Garment Assembly  
Grading



Marking and Cutting  
Pattern Construction  
Textiles

Skills learnt include:

- drafting and modifying patterns to suit style and size of garment
- planning, organising and supervising garment production
- cutting out parts of garments and hats according to patterns by hand or machine
- assembling and sewing fabric parts together to make a finished product

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 682 Trade Certificate in Fashion Patternmaking  
Apprenticeship in Apparel Cutting
- 7 682 Certificate in Commercial Dressmaking  
Certificate in Fashion Patternmaking  
Certificate in Clothing Assembly  
Certificate in Machine Knitting  
Certificate in Apparel Machining  
Certificate in Fashion Technology

### 683 Upholstery

**Upholstery** is the study of designing, constructing and repairing the soft furnishings of chairs, beds, and bed and chairsprings.

Subjects studied include:

Cushion-making  
Decoration  
Drawing and Calculations  
Edge-forming  
Facing and Finishing Techniques  
Foundations and Springing  
Framemaking  
Repair, Recover and Reupholstery  
Sewing Machining  
Upholstery of Various Types of Chair

Skills learnt include:

- measuring and cutting covering and padding materials
- making and repairing padding and furniture coverings
- fabricating and attaching springs to furniture frames
- attaching ornamental trims, braids and buttons to covers and frames

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 683 Advanced Certificate in Furnishing Upholstery  
6 683 Trade Certificate in Upholstering  
Apprenticeship in Upholstering

Exclusions:

Vehicle Trimming is excluded from this detailed field as it is sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate detailed field, Detailed Field 676 Vehicle Trimming.

### 684 Footwear

**Footwear** is the study of designing, constructing and repairing shoes, boots and other forms of footwear.

Subjects studied include:

Clicking  
Finishing Techniques  
Foot Anatomy  
Grading and Tanning  
Machine Welted Manufacturing  
Measurement and Fitting  
Pattern Design and Cutting  
Stock Fitting  
Stuff-cutting and Preparation  
Upper Closing and Preparation

Skills learnt include:

- cutting out parts using scissors, knives and clicking machines
- operating stitching machines to join, decorate and reinforce shoe parts to form uppers
- repairing footwear
- designing and making orthopaedic shoes and boots

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 684 Trade Certificate in Footwear  
Apprenticeship in Footwear  
Trade Certificate in Shoe Repairing  
Trade Certificate in Surgical Bootmaking
- 7 684 Certificate in Footwear Machining  
Certificate in Footwear  
Certificate in Footwear Design

### 689 Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec

**Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec** is the study of all Textiles, Clothing and Footwear not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 68 Textiles, Clothing and Footwear.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 689 Apprenticeship in Soft Furnishing Making  
Apprenticeship in Dry Cleaning
- 7 689 Certificate in Soft Furnishing  
Certificate in Textile Merchandising  
Certificate in Dyeing  
Certificate in Hand Weaving



## Narrow Field 69

### Other Engineering

**Other Engineering** is the study of all Engineering not included elsewhere in Broad Field 6 Engineering.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 691 Chemical Engineering Science
- 692 Aeronautical Engineering Science
- 693 Industrial Engineering Science
- 694 Marine Engineering Science
- 695 Other Engineering Science
- 696 Marine Construction
- 697 Wood Machining and Turning
- 698 Cabinet Making
- 699 Other Engineering, nec

#### 691 Chemical Engineering Science

**Chemical Engineering Science** is the study of planning, designing, and developing products and processes where chemical and physical changes occur. It includes designing chemical plants and control systems.

Subjects studied include:

- Chemical Reactors
- Chemistry
- Engineering Materials
- Fluid Mechanics
- Heat and Mass Transfer
- Mathematics
- Particle Mechanics
- Physics
- Plant and Equipment Design
- Process Design, Control and Analysis
- Process Engineering
- Separation Processes
- Thermodynamics

Skills learnt include:

- applying mathematical principles of modelling and optimisation to the design of chemical processes
- applying the laws of physical chemistry and physics to chemical engineering operations
- designing and developing chemical processes and plants
- preparing feasibility studies and costings of processes

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 691 Master of Engineering in Chemical Engineering  
Master of Applied Science in Chemical Engineering
- 2 691 Graduate Diploma in Corrosion Technology  
Graduate Diploma in Biochemical Engineering
- 3 691 Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering  
Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Science

#### 692 Aeronautical Engineering Science

**Aeronautical Engineering Science** is the study of planning, designing, developing and producing aircraft structures and systems.

Subjects studied include:

- Aerodynamics
- Aeronautics
- Aeronautical Engineering Drawing and Design
- Aerospace Structures
- Applied Mechanics
- Dynamics
- Flight Vehicle Systems
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Propulsion
- Statics

## Skills learnt include:

- designing aircraft, aircraft components and support equipment
- evaluating test flights to analyse performance and compliance to specifications and safety standards
- authorising modifications, repairs and maintenance

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 692 Master of Engineering in Aerospace Engineering  
 3 692 Bachelor of Engineering in Aerospace Engineering  
 Bachelor of Engineering in Aeronautical Engineering

**693 Industrial Engineering Science**

**Industrial Engineering Science** is the study of planning, designing, and developing safe and efficient production systems and working environments by integrating technological, financial, human and other resources.

## Subjects studied include:

Mathematics  
 Computing  
 Engineering Drawing and Design  
 Engineering Materials  
 Manufacturing Technology  
 Materials Handling  
 Metrology  
 Physics  
 Product Engineering  
 Production Control  
 Production Processes  
 Systems Engineering

## Skills learnt include:

- selecting and developing manufacturing processes using new and existing machinery and equipment
- designing, developing, controlling and evaluating manufacturing systems
- operating and managing production systems and procedures

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 693 Master of Engineering Science in Industrial Engineering  
 Master of Engineering in Computer Integrated Manufacture  
 2 693 Graduate Diploma in Robotics  
 3 693 Bachelor of Engineering in Manufacturing Engineering  
 Bachelor of Engineering in Production Engineering

- 5 693 Associate Diploma in Production Engineering  
 Associate Diploma of Business in Industrial Engineering  
 Associate Diploma in Computer Integrated Manufacturing  
 6 693 Certificate in Industrial Engineering  
 7 693 Certificate in Computer Integrated Manufacturing  
 Certificate in Materials Handling

**694 Marine Engineering Science**

**Marine Engineering Science** is the study of maintaining and operating shipboard machinery and systems.

## Subjects studied include:

Applied Mechanics  
 Digital Electronic Technology  
 Engineering Drawing and Design  
 Fluid Mechanics  
 Instrumentation  
 Marine Control Systems  
 Marine Electrical Systems  
 Marine Safety  
 Marine Technology  
 Mathematics  
 Ship Operation and Maintenance  
 Thermodynamics

## Skills learnt include:

- designing and developing marine engineering systems
- operating, maintaining and managing marine engineering systems
- inspecting machinery and equipment to ensure compliance with standards
- evaluating operational and maintenance procedures used for marine machinery and control equipment

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 694 Bachelor of Engineering in Maritime Engineering  
 Bachelor of Applied Science in Marine Engineering  
 4 694 Diploma of Technology in Marine Engineering  
 5 694 Associate Diploma in Marine Engineering  
 Associate Diploma in Maritime Electronics  
 Advanced Certificate in Marine Engineering Watchkeeping  
 6 694 Marine Engineering Class 3  
 7 694 Certificate in Marine Engineering Watchkeeping

## 695 Other Engineering Science

**Other Engineering Science** is the study of all Engineering Sciences not elsewhere classified.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 695 Master of Engineering in Agricultural Engineering  
Master of Biomedical Engineering  
Master of Applied Science in Environmental Engineering
- 2 695 Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering  
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Engineering  
Graduate Diploma in Power Engineering
- 3 695 Bachelor of Engineering in Resource Engineering  
Bachelor of Engineering in Agricultural Engineering  
Bachelor of Engineering in Naval Architecture  
Bachelor of Engineering in Biomedical Engineering
- 5 695 Certificate in Naval Architecture  
Certificate of Technology in Ship Design Drafting
- 6 695 Certificate in Hospital Engineering
- 7 695 Certificate in Fire Engineering

## 696 Marine Construction

**Marine Construction** is the study of fabricating, fitting out and repairing marine vessels and their structural components.

Subjects studied include:

Aluminium Craft  
Docking and Launching  
Fibreglassing  
Internal Structure and Steering Gear  
Joinery  
Laminating  
Lofting, Decking and Planking  
Marine Reinforced Plastics  
Steam Bending  
Steel Ship Construction  
Timber Boat Frames  
Timber Properties

Skills learnt include:

- constructing, maintaining and repairing the internal structure, steering gear and hull support systems of marine craft
- interpreting drawings and specifications to prepare full-scale layouts
- shaping and installing masts, frames, decking and fittings
- preparing templates from full-sized detailed drawings

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 696 Trade Certificate in Shipbuilding  
Trade Certificate in Boat and Shipbuilding  
Trade Certificate in Shipwrighting  
Apprenticeship in Boat Building
- 7 696 Certificate in Boatyard Operations

## 697 Wood Machining and Turning

**Wood Machining and Turning** is the study of shaping wood using various machines. It includes the study of wood carving.

Subjects studied include:

Cutter Development  
Designing and Making Templates and Jigs  
Grinding and Sharpening  
Joinery Machining  
Machine and Tool Maintenance  
Mortise and Tenon Machines  
Routing  
Sawing and Planing  
Setting up Machines  
Timber Technology

Skills learnt include:

- setting up, adjusting and caring for lathes, saws, planes and routers
- designing and making templates and jigs
- machining, sawing, planing, shaping and carving wood.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 697 Advanced Certificate in Woodmachining
- 6 697 Trade Certificate in Woodmachining  
Trade Certificate in Woodturning  
Apprenticeship in Woodturning
- 7 697 Pre-apprenticeship in Woodmachining

## 698 Cabinet Making

**Cabinet Making** is the study of constructing and repairing furniture and interior fittings for buildings.

Subjects studied include:

Box Construction  
Chairwork  
Costing and Estimating  
Drawer Work  
Furniture Design and Construction  
Hand and Power Tools  
Joining  
Laminating  
Polishing  
Upholstery  
Writing Furniture

## Skills learnt include:

- repairing damaged furniture and cabinets
- constructing custom-built furniture, interior fittings and fixtures
- selecting woods and preparing parts
- interpreting drawings and other specifications to determine job requirements

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 698 Advanced Certificate in Cabinetmaking
- 6 698 Trade Certificate in Cabinetmaking  
Trade Certificate in Chairmaking  
Apprenticeship in Chair and Couchmaking
- 7 698 Certificate in Cabinetmaking

**699 Other Engineering, nec**

**Other Engineering, nec** is the study of all Other Engineering not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 69 Other Engineering.

## Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 699 Master of Design in Industrial Design
- 2 699 Graduate Diploma in Ergonomics  
Graduate Diploma in Quality Technology  
Graduate Diploma in Quality Management
- 3 699 Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Design  
Bachelor of Design in Industrial Design
- 4 699 Diploma in Art in Industrial Design
- 5 699 Associate Diploma in Glass Work
- 6 699 Apprenticeship in Holloware Polishing  
Trade Certificate in French Polishing
- 7 699 Certificate in Quality Control  
Certificate in Plastics Technology  
Certificate in Shotfiring  
Certificate in Timber Technology  
Certificate in Fibreglass Reinforced Plastics  
Certificate in Furniture Production



## Broad Field 7

### Architecture and Building

**Architecture and Building** is the study of the art, science and techniques involved in designing, constructing, adapting and maintaining public, commercial, industrial and residential structures. It involves the study of the art and science of designing and adapting the surrounds of buildings and other external environments.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 7 Architecture and Building includes:

- aesthetics and space dynamics
- design and drawing
- building science
- building economics
- structural engineering
- building techniques and technologies
- construction management

The main purpose of this broad field of study is to provide an understanding of integrating structural and aesthetic elements to buildings, and construction methods, techniques and materials.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 71 | Building Design                 |
| 72 | Building Construction           |
| 79 | Other Architecture and Building |

Exclusions:

Engineering is excluded from this broad field as it is sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate broad field, Broad Field 6 Engineering.

Naval Architecture is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with engineering considerations than aesthetics. It is included in Detailed Field 695 Other Engineering Science.

Urban and Regional Planning is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with the social impacts that the built environment has on society than aesthetic considerations. It is included in Detailed Field 499 Other Society and Culture, nec.

Gardening is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with the cultivation and maintenance of plants and gardens than designing and planning the built environment. It is included in Detailed Field 821 Horticulture.

## Narrow Field 71

### Building Design

**Building Design** is the study of the art and science of planning and designing public, commercial, industrial and residential buildings, and their interiors. It includes the study of planning and designing external environments.

The focus of courses in Building Design is the theories, methods and practice of designing buildings, interiors and landscapes with consideration of the materials used and the inter-relationship between humans and their built environment.

Courses of study aim to develop:

- an understanding of the structural, aesthetic, operational and environmental aspects of building design
- an understanding of the properties of building materials and their uses
- an understanding of building construction technology
- an understanding of the inter-relationship between humans and the built environment
- an understanding of project finance and economics, business and practice management, and related laws and regulations

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 711 Architecture
- 712 Interior Design
- 719 Building Design, nec

#### 711 Architecture

**Architecture** is the study of the art, science and techniques of building design. It encompasses both utilitarian ends, such as the soundness of the structure, and the functional and economic efficiency of the building, and aesthetic considerations.

- preparing detailed scale drawings and specifications for design and construction
- liaising with clients and other professionals on matters of design, cost, timing and feasibility of projects
- monitoring construction to ensure compliance with specifications

Subjects studied include:

Architectural Aesthetics  
Architectural Drafting  
Architectural Theory and Design  
Building Construction  
Building Law and Regulations  
Building Project Management  
Built Form and Culture  
Ergonomics  
History of Architecture  
Specifications Writing

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 711 Master of Architecture  
Master of Architectural Design
- 2 711 Graduate Diploma of Design Science in Energy  
Conservative Design
- 3 711 Bachelor of Arts in Architecture  
Bachelor of Architecture
- 4 711 Diploma of Architecture
- 5 711 Advanced Certificate in Architectural Drafting  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Architectural Drafting  
Associate Diploma of Architectural Drafting
- 6 711 Certificate in Architectural Drafting
- 7 711 Certificate in Architectural Practice

Skills learnt include:

- analysing sites and making appropriate recommendations for development and construction

## 712 Interior Design

**Interior Design** is the study of the planning, designing and furnishing interior environments with a concern for functionality, practicality, and human needs and requirements.

Subjects studied include:

Colour Theory and Application  
Design Theory  
Drawing and Drafting  
Fabrics, Textiles and Applied Finishes  
Furniture Design  
History of Design  
Industrial Design  
Lighting  
Manufacturing Technology  
Organisation of Space

Skills learnt include:

- formulating design concepts for building interiors
- preparing illustrations, sketches and models to communicate design concepts
- selecting and recommending decorative and functional materials for building interiors
- liaising with clients and others on matters of design, cost, timing and functionality of design concepts

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 712 Master of Design in Interior Design
- 2 712 Graduate Diploma in Interior Design
- 3 712 Bachelor of Design in Human Environments  
Bachelor of Arts in Interior Design  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Interior Design
- 4 712 Diploma of Arts in Interior Design
- 5 712 Associate Diploma of Arts in Interior Design  
Advanced Certificate in Interior Decoration
- 6 712 Certificate in Interior Design
- 7 712 Certificate in Interior Decoration  
Certificate in Illumination

## 719 Building Design, nec

**Building Design, nec** is the study of all Building Design not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 71 Building Design.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 719 Master of Landscape Architecture  
Doctor of Philosophy in Design Communication
- 2 719 Graduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture
- 3 719 Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Design  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Environmental Design  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Landscape Architecture  
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
- 6 719 Certificate in Landscape Design
- 7 719 Certificate in Landscape Technology



## Narrow Field 72

### Building Construction

**Building Construction** is the study of the science, technology and techniques of assembling, erecting and maintaining public, commercial, industrial and residential structures and their fittings.

The focus of courses in Building Construction is building operations, processes, technologies and techniques.

Courses of study aim to develop:

- an understanding of the functional aspects of construction, planning, development and management of buildings
- an understanding of safe working practices relating to building operations
- an understanding of building law and regulations
- an understanding of the various technologies and technical skills required in the construction and fitting out of buildings
- the ability to examine and interpret building plans and specifications and to organise, cost and complete the tasks required in the construction and maintenance of buildings

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

721	Building Technology
722	Carpentry and Joinery
723	Bricklaying
724	Painting, Decorating and Signwriting
725	Plastering
726	Plumbing
727	Roof Fixing
728	Floor and Wall Tiling
729	Building Construction, nec

#### 721 Building Technology

**Building Technology** is the study of the theories, techniques, planning and co-ordination processes required to assemble, construct and maintain structures.

Subjects studied include:

Building Act and Regulations  
 Building Models  
 Builder's Contracts and Scheduling  
 Builder's Plant and Equipment  
 Construction Technology and Materials  
 Drawing and Design  
 Estimating  
 Specification Writing  
 Structural Theory and Mechanics  
 The Historical Development of Building Forms

Skills learnt include:

- analysing architect's designs to prepare preliminary sketches and working drawings

- interpreting building plans, regulations and codes of practice
- preparing tenders, supporting contract bids and variations
- inspecting work and materials for compliance with specifications, regulations and standards
- co-ordinating works programmes for the various trades involved in building construction

Examples of qualifications include:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | 721 Master of Building<br>Master of Building Science  |
| 2 | 721 Graduate Diploma of Applied Science in Building   |
| 3 | 721 Bachelor of Building<br>Bachelor of Applied Science in Construction Management<br>Bachelor of Engineering in Building Engineering |
| 4 | 721 Diploma of Building   |

- 5 721 Associate Diploma in Building Technology  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Building  
Advanced Certificate in Building Technology
- 7 721 Certificate for Building Technicians

## 722 Carpentry and Joinery

**Carpentry and Joinery** is the study of fabricating, assembling, installing, renovating, and repairing doors, frames, formwork and other fittings in buildings.

Subjects studied include:

Floor Construction  
Formwork, Framework and Trusses  
Hip and Valley Roofing  
Planing and Chiselling  
Sealing Frames and Roofing  
Stair Construction  
Tool Maintenance  
Wall Framing, Cladding and Lining  
Window and Door Joinery  
Window Installation  
Wood and Other Materials

Skills learnt include:

- determining details of work from plans and specifications
- selecting appropriate timbers and materials
- cutting timber to size using hand or power tools
- assembling and installing timber fixtures and structures
- checking the accuracy of work using square rules and spirit levels

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 722 Trade Certificate in Carpentry and Joinery  
Trade Certificate in Framework Carpentry
- 7 722 Pre-Apprenticeship in Carpentry and Joinery  
Certificate in Carpentry and Joinery

## 723 Bricklaying

**Bricklaying** is the study of laying and joining bricks, stone and building blocks to construct and repair all types of masonry structures, and equipment such as industrial ovens, furnaces, kilns and smelters.

Subjects studied include:

Arch Construction  
Bricklaying Techniques  
Concrete and Brick Cleaning  
Concrete Masonry  
Damp Proofing

Fireplace and Chimney Construction  
Jointing and Pointing  
Mortar and Other Adhesives  
Refractory Brickwork  
Scaffolding

Skills learnt include:

- spreading mortar over bricks, blocks and stones using trowels, and removing excess mortar once in place
- shaping bricks to fit irregular spaces
- repairing and maintaining brick and related structures and equipment
- checking each row of bricks for vertical and horizontal alignment using plumb lines and string lines
- determining details of work from plans and specifications

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 723 Trade Certificate in Bricklaying  
Trade Certificate in Tuckpointing
- 7 723 Pre-Apprenticeship in Bricklaying

Exclusions:

Brickpaving is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with laying paving than the construction or repair of building structures. It is included in Detailed Field 729 Building Construction, nec.

Masonry and Stonemasonry are excluded from this detailed field as they are more concerned with cutting and shaping stone blocks than laying and joining them. They are included in Detailed Field 729 Building Construction, nec.

## 724 Painting, Decorating and Signwriting

**Painting, Decorating and Signwriting** is the study of applying paint, varnish, paper, vinyl and fabrics to decorate and protect interior and exterior surfaces. It includes the study of designing and painting signs.

Subjects studied include:

Design and Colour  
Gilding  
Lettering and Layout  
Lining and Stencils  
Paints and Wallpapers  
Painting and Decorating Techniques  
Scaffolding  
Signwriting Techniques  
Surface Preparation

Skills learnt include:

- designing, marking out and painting signs
- applying papers, vinyls and fabrics to walls
- selecting and mixing paints and adhesives
- preparing surfaces by removing old paint and paper, cleaning and sanding
- determining the type and quantity of materials required
- determining details of work from proposals, sketches or written instructions
- painting walls and other surfaces using brushes, rollers and spray guns

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 724 Advanced Certificate in Painting, Decorating and Signwriting
- 6 724 Trade Certificate in Painting and Decorating  
Trade Certificate in Signwriting  
Trade Certificate in Graining and Marbling
- 7 724 Pre-Apprenticeship Certificate in Painting and Decorating  
Certificate in Signwriting  
Pre-Apprenticeship in Signwriting

## 725 Plastering

**Plastering** is the study of fixing fibrous sheets and applying plaster, cement-based and similar materials to ceilings, interior and exterior walls of public, commercial and domestic buildings. It includes the study of making plasterboard and plaster mouldings.

Subjects studied include:

Decorative Finishing  
Fibrous Plasterwork  
Rendering and Moulding  
Scaffolding  
Solid Plasterwork  
Surface Preparation  
Trowelling and Rough Casting

Skills learnt include:

- mixing and applying plaster, and creating decorative textures in finishing coats
- cutting plasterboard and fixing it to walls and ceilings
- smoothing joins, angles and fixing cornices
- manufacturing plasterboard and plaster mouldings

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 725 Trade Certificate in Solid Plastering  
Trade Certificate in Fibrous Plastering, Wall and Ceiling Fixing  
Apprenticeship in Fibrous Plastering

## 726 Plumbing

**Plumbing** is the study of designing, installing, maintaining and repairing pipelines, fixtures, fittings and related equipment for water, steam, gas, sewerage and other liquids in residential, public, commercial and industrial establishments.

Subjects studied include:

Drainage  
Drawing and Design  
Gasfitting  
Irrigation Systems  
Pipe-joint Techniques and Fittings  
Plumbing Materials  
Plumbing Regulations and Codes  
Properties of Gases and Liquids  
Roof Plumbing  
Sprinkler Fitting  
Waste Disposal

Skills learnt include:

- assembling, installing and connecting pipes to various components, equipment and appliances
- measuring, cutting, threading, bending and joining pipes
- testing and adjusting lines, control mechanisms and sewerage systems
- determining the layout of pipeline systems and materials required from drawings and specifications, and ensuring their compliance with relevant codes and regulations
- locating and marking positions for connections, fixtures, pipes and areas to be excavated

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 726 Advanced Certificate in Plumbing  
Associate Diploma in Plumbing Services
- 6 726 Trade Certificate in Sprinkler Fitting  
Trade Certificate in Plumbing  
Certificate in Plumbing Services Design  
Apprenticeship in Plumbing and Gasfitting
- 7 726 Certificate in Draining  
Pre-Apprenticeship in Plumbing

## 727 Roof Fixing

**Roof Fixing** is the study of covering structures with roof tiles, shingles and other materials to form a waterproof surface.

Subjects studied include:

Concrete and Clay  
Fastening Materials

Flashing and Gutters  
 Measuring and Cutting  
 Roofing Claddings  
 Roof Structure and Design  
 Scaffolding  
 Slate, Shingles and Metal Tiles

Skills learnt include:

- aligning and securing starter rows of roofing material, and laying successive overlapping layers
- sizing and cutting roofing materials to fit around vents, chimney edges, ridges and corners
- fixing edge and ridge tiles in mortar and cement
- nailing or stapling roof underlays to roofs
- determining the layout of tiles and materials required from drawings and specifications

Examples of qualifications include:

6 727 Apprenticeship in Roof Slating and Tiling  
 Trade Certificate in Roof Tiling

## 728 Floor and Wall Tiling

**Floor and Wall Tiling** is the study of laying slate, stone, ceramic and other non-resilient tiles on external and internal walls and floors.

Subjects studied include:

Adhesive Fixing  
 Ceramics  
 Cleaning and Finishing  
 Curved Walls and Columns  
 Expansion Joints  
 Pools and Baths  
 Surface Preparation  
 Tile Cutting  
 Tiling Returns and Accessories  
 Vertical Mosaics

Skills learnt include:

- spreading adhesives onto surfaces, setting, positioning and aligning tiles using spirit levels, square rules, plumb lines and straight edges
- cleaning tiles and removing excess grout
- preparing and cleaning surfaces by removing old tiles, grout and adhesives
- examining plans to determine patterning and layout of work
- cutting tiles to fit into corners and around fixtures

Examples of qualifications include:

6 728 Trade Certificate in Floor and Wall Tiling  
 Trade Certificate in Ceramic Floor and Wall Tiling  
 Apprenticeship in Tile Laying

Exclusions:

Carpet, Cork, Linoleum and Vinyl Laying are excluded from this detailed field as they are sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate detailed field. They are included in Detailed Field 791 Floor Covering.

## 729 Building Construction, nec

**Building Construction, nec** is the study of all Building Construction not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 72 Building Construction.

Examples of qualifications include:

3 729 Bachelor of Applied Science in Building Surveying  
 4 729 Diploma in Building Surveying  
 5 729 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Building Inspection  
 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Building Surveying  
 6 729 Apprenticeship in Stonemasonry  
 Certificate in Municipal Building Surveying  
 7 729 Certificate in Scaffolding Construction  
 Certificate in Scaffolding Inspection  
 Certificate in Scaffolding  
 Certificate in Rigging

## Narrow Field 79

### Other Architecture and Building

**Other Architecture and Building** is the study of all Architecture and Building not included elsewhere in Broad Field 7 Architecture and Building.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 791 Floor Covering
- 792 Glass Working
- 793 Quantity Surveying
- 799 Other Architecture and Building, nec

#### 791 Floor Covering

**Floor Covering** is the study of measuring and installing carpet, linoleum, vinyl, cork tiles and other soft floor coverings.

Subjects studied include:

- Adhesives
- Carpet Underlays
- Cutting, Shaping and Trimming
- Estimating and Costing
- Parquetry and Timber Floor Surfacing
- Skirting and Extrusions
- Smoothedge Naplock
- Staircase Techniques
- Sub-floor Preparation
- Vinyl Welding and Covering

Skills learnt include:

- laying covering materials over floors
- cutting shapes around permanent obstructions, matching adjacent patterns and trimming edges
- fixing underlays of hardboard sheet, rubber or felt
- removing baseboard moulding trims to install edges of coverings
- measuring and marking off areas to determine layout

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 791 Trade Certificate in Floor Covering
- 7 791 Certificate in Floorcovering

Exclusions:

Slate, Stone and Ceramic Tile Laying are excluded from this detailed field as they are sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate detailed field. They are included in Detailed Field 728 Floor and Wall Tiling.

#### 792 Glass Working

**Glass Working** is the study of planning, producing, installing and maintaining glazing.

Subjects studied include:

- Bevelling
- Estimating and Costing
- Glass Joining Techniques
- Glazing Techniques
- Grinding
- Measuring, Fitting and Installing Glass Panes and Mirrors
- Safety
- Sandblasting
- Scoring and Cutting Glass
- Sealants
- Template Design

Skills learnt include:

- fitting and installing glass panes and mirrors
- assembling pre-fabricated glass units
- scoring glass surfaces using glass cutting tools
- breaking glass along scored lines using notched tools or glass pliers

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 792 Trade Certificate in Flat Glass
- Trade Certificate in Glazing
- Trade Certificate in Glass and Glazing

**793 Quantity Surveying**

**Quantity Surveying** is the study of estimating quantities of materials and total costs involved in building and construction.

Subjects studied include:

Building Acts and Regulations  
Building Economics  
Building Materials  
Construction Design and Technology  
Cost Control  
Costing and Estimation  
Quantity Surveying Measurement and Methods  
Quantity Surveying Mathematics  
Specification Writing  
Valuations and Delapidations

Skills learnt include:

- analysing architectural and engineering drawings, specifications and tenders in order to estimate costs at the planning stage of the building process
- preparing bills of quantities, describing the materials, items of work and the quantities required
- advising on costs of alternative construction materials and methods, and on alternative contractual arrangements
- liaising with architects, builders and engineers
- valuing complex structures and buildings

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 793 Master of Applied Science in Quantity Surveying  
Master of Building in Quantity Surveying
- 3 793 Bachelor of Applied Science in Quantity Surveying  
Bachelor of Construction Economics
- 4 793 Diploma of Quantity Surveying
- 5 793 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Construction Estimating
- 7 793 Certificate in Construction Estimating

**799 Other Architecture and Building, nec**

**Other Architecture and Building, nec** is the study of all Other Architecture and Building not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 79 Other Architecture and Building.



## Broad Field 8

### Agriculture and Related Fields

**Agriculture and Related Fields** is the study of the theory and practice of growing, gathering, reproducing and caring for plants and animals. It includes the study of producing primary plant and animal products.

The theoretical content of Broad Field 8 Agriculture and Related Fields includes:

- animal production and management
- biological science
- agronomy
- silviculture
- management, marketing and distribution

The main purpose of this broad field of study is to develop an understanding of the management of farms, gardens, nurseries, turf playing surfaces, forests, fisheries and zoos, and the production of primary agricultural products.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                                      |
|----|--------------------------------------|
| 81 | Agriculture                          |
| 82 | Horticulture                         |
| 89 | Other Agriculture and Related Fields |

Exclusions:

Veterinary Studies is excluded from this broad field as it is more concerned with the prevention, diagnosis, care and treatment of diseases, ailments and injuries in animals than agriculture. It is included in Narrow Field 25 Veterinary Studies.



## Narrow Field 81

### Agriculture

**Agriculture** is the study of growing, maintaining and harvesting non-intensively managed crops and pastures, and grazing and managing animals. It includes the study of managing farms and producing unprocessed plant and animal products.

The focus of courses in Agriculture is farming technology and management, livestock, non-intensively managed crops and pastures and unprocessed plant and animal products.

Courses of study in Agriculture aim to develop:

- an understanding of animal genetics and reproductive techniques
- an understanding of the production and marketing of plant and animal products
- an understanding of health, disease and nutrition of animals
- an understanding of crop production agricultural systems
- an understanding of the theory and practice of farming and farm management
- the ability to utilise current agricultural technology, techniques and practices

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 811     Agricultural Science
- 812     Wool Science
- 813     Animal Husbandry
- 819     Agriculture, nec

Exclusions:

Fisheries and Forestry are excluded from this narrow field as they are sufficiently specialised to form distinct and separate detailed fields, Detailed Fields 891 Fisheries and 892 Forestry respectively.

Horticulture is excluded from this narrow field as it is sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate narrow field, Narrow Field 82 Horticulture.

#### 811     Agricultural Science

**Agricultural Science** is the study of the non-intensive farming of animals and plants.

Subjects studied include:

Agricultural Marketing  
Cropping and Grazing Systems  
Dairying  
Dryland Farming Systems  
Ecology  
Farm Business Management  
Irrigation  
Machinery Maintenance

Pest Management Systems  
Soil Conservation  
Soils and Climate

Skills learnt include:

- recognising key factors influencing production and profitability in running a farm business
- developing practical and technical farming skills
- analysing current and future market conditions to determine which crops are grown and/or livestock raised
- operating and maintaining farm machinery and equipment

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 811 Master of Applied Science in Agriculture  
Master of Agricultural Science
- 2 811 Graduate Diploma of Agricultural Studies in  
Plant Pathology  
Graduate Diploma of Science in Tropical  
Agriculture
- 3 811 Bachelor of Science in Rural Management  
Bachelor of Science in Agronomy  
Bachelor of Rural Science
- 4 811 Diploma of Science in Agriculture  
Diploma in Applied Farm Management
- 5 811 Advanced Certificate in Farming  
Associate Diploma in Farm Management  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Systems Agriculture  
Associate Diploma in Farm Production
- 6 811 Trade Certificate in Farming  
Trade Certificate in Dairy Farming
- 7 811 Certificate in Agriculture  
Certificate in Farming  
Certificate in Agricultural Production

Exclusions:

Wool Science and Animal Husbandry are excluded from this detailed field as they are sufficiently specialised to form distinct and separate detailed fields, Detailed Fields 812 Wool Science and 813 Animal Husbandry respectively.

## 812 Wool Science

**Wool Science** is the study of producing, handling and classing wool.

Subjects studied include:

Characteristics of Wool  
Fibre Growth  
Fibre Strength and Measurement  
Fleece Standards and Preparation  
Scouring and Carbonising  
Breeds of Sheep  
Wool Classing

Skills learnt include:

- analysing wool fibre structure
- identifying, classing and handling wool
- managing shearing shed operations
- storing and maintaining wool stocks

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 812 Advanced Certificate in Shearing Shed  
Management  
Advanced Certificate in Sheep and Wool  
Technology  
Certificate of Technology in Wool Handling  
and Production
- 7 812 Certificate in Woolclassing  
Certificate in Basic Wool Preparation

## 813 Animal Husbandry

**Animal Husbandry** is the study of the intensive management of animals. It includes their handling, care, breeding and rearing.

Subjects studied include:

Animal Anatomy and Physiology  
Animal Behaviour  
Animal Genetics and Breeding  
Animal Handling and Care  
Animal Health and Disease  
Animal Housing and Hygiene  
Animal Legislation, Ethics and Welfare  
Animal Nutrition  
Apiary Management  
Horse Breaking and Training  
Stud and Stable Administration and Management

Skills learnt include:

- applying artificial breeding techniques and genetics to the improvement of animal production
- supervising animal breeding programmes
- identifying environmental factors affecting flock and herd health and productivity
- providing for the day to day needs of animals including hygiene and nutrition

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 813 Master of Rural Science in Animal Nutrition
- 2 813 Post-graduate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Animal Husbandry
- 3 813 Bachelor of Applied Science in Equine Studies  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Animal  
Husbandry
- 4 813 Diploma in Animal Husbandry
- 5 813 Associate Diploma in Animal Technology  
Associate Diploma in Animal Husbandry  
Associate Diploma in Applied Science in  
Apiculture
- 6 813 Trade Certificate in Poultry
- 7 813 Certificate in Animal Husbandry  
Certificate in Domestic Animal Care  
Certificate in Zookeeping

## Exclusions:

Fisheries is excluded from this detailed field as it is sufficiently specialised to form a distinct and separate detailed field, Detailed Field 891 Fisheries.

Jockeying is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with riding horses than breeding or rearing them. It is included in Detailed Field 999 Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec.

**819 Agriculture, nec**

**Agriculture, nec** includes the study of all Agriculture not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 81 Agriculture.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 819 Bachelor of Applied Science in Plant Protection
- 5 819 Advanced Certificate in Irrigation  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Agricultural Protection  
Associate Diploma of Plant Protection
- 7 819 Certificate in Pest Control  
Certificate in Weed Control  
Certificate in Agricultural Protection

## Narrow Field 82

### Horticulture

**Horticulture** is the study of cultivating, propagating and producing intensively managed crops such as fruits, vegetables, flowers, foliage, nursery crops, trees, shrubs and plants. It includes the study of greenkeeping, and establishing and maintaining parks and gardens.

The focus of courses in Horticulture is intensively managed crops, horticultural technology and management, and parks, greens and gardens.

Courses of study in Horticulture aim to develop:

- an understanding of the factors affecting plant propagation, growth and physiology
- an understanding of soil science
- an understanding of plant diseases, pests and weed control
- the ability to utilise current horticultural technology, techniques and practices

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

821 Horticulture

#### 821 Horticulture

**Horticulture** is the study of cultivating, propagating and producing intensively managed crops such as fruits, vegetables, flowers, foliage, nursery crops, trees, shrubs and plants. It includes the study of greenkeeping, and establishing and maintaining parks and gardens.

Subjects studied include:

Arboriculture  
 Floriculture  
 Greenhouse Technology and Management  
 Harvesting, Storage and Marketing  
 Horticultural Engineering  
 Landscape Management  
 Ornamental Plants  
 Plant Physiology  
 Plant Protection  
 Soil Management  
 Viticulture

Skills learnt include:

- identifying pests, diseases and nutritional disorders in plants
- designing, establishing and maintaining turf for various sport and recreational facilities

- planting, pruning and maintaining shrubs and trees
- propagating, cultivating and harvesting intensively managed crops

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 821 Master of Science in Horticulture
- 2 821 Graduate Diploma in Horticultural Science
- 3 821 Bachelor of Business in Horticulture
- 4 821 Diploma in Horticulture
- 5 821 Advanced Certificate in Arboriculture  
 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Landscape  
 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Viticulture  
 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Amenity Horticulture  
 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Horticultural Nursery Management
- 6 821 Apprenticeship in Vegetable Growing  
 Trade Certificate in Greenkeeping  
 Trade Certificate in Horticulture  
 Trade Certificate in Turf Management
- 7 821 Certificate in Horticulture  
 Certificate in Recreational Turf Management  
 Certificate in Tree Surgery  
 Certificate in Arboriculture  
 Certificate in Turf Cultivation

**Exclusions:**

National Park Management is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the relationship between organisms and their natural environment than cultivating or propagating intensively managed crops. It is included in Detailed Field 512 Environmental Science.

Wine Science is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the physical and chemical properties of wine and its production than cultivating or propagating intensively managed crops. It is included in Detailed Field 591 Food Science.

**Inclusions:**

The laying out and construction of urban and domestic parks and gardens is included in this detailed field as it includes the study of cultivating, propagating and producing intensively managed crops.

## Narrow Field 89

### Other Agriculture and Related Fields

**Other Agriculture and Related Fields** is the study of all Agriculture and Related Fields not included elsewhere in Broad Field 8 Agriculture and Related Fields.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 891 Fisheries
- 892 Forestry

#### 891 Fisheries

**Fisheries** is the study of breeding, rearing, harvesting, handling and processing fish and other edible aquatic resources.

Subjects studied include:

- Algology
- Aquatic Biology
- Aquatic Technology
- Artificial Propagation
- Fisheries Policy and Legislation
- Microbial Diseases in Aquaculture
- Seafood Handling and Processing
- Water Quality

Skills learnt included:

- recognising, preventing and controlling diseases associated with farming aquatic resources
- harvesting, handling and processing fish and other edible aquatic resources
- monitoring and maintaining water quality

Examples of qualifications include:

- 1 891 Master of Applied Science in Aquaculture  
Master of Applied Science in Fisheries
- 2 891 Graduate Diploma in Aquaculture  
Graduate Diploma in Fisheries
- 3 891 Bachelor of Applied Science in Fisheries  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Fisheries  
Technology  
Bachelor of Applied Science in Aquaculture
- 4 891 Diploma of Applied Science in Aquaculture
- 5 891 Advanced Certificate in Fishing Operations  
Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Aquaculture  
Certificate of Technology in Fisheries Operation
- 7 891 Certificate in Fishing Operations

Exclusions:

The operation of fishing vessels is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the operation of marine craft than farming fish. It is included in Detailed Field 931 Ship Operation.

#### 892 Forestry

**Forestry** is the study of establishing, cultivating, harvesting and managing forests.

Subjects studied include:

- Dendrology
- Forest Botany and Ecology
- Forest Economics
- Forest Harvesting
- Forest Inventory and Measurement
- Forest Management
- Forest Pathology
- Forest Protection
- Silviculture
- Tree Breeding and Genetics
- Wood Anatomy and Properties
- Wood Conversion and Utilisation

Skills learnt include:

- designing coupes and planning broadscale harvesting operations
- identifying, classifying and measuring trees and forests
- managing post-harvest rehabilitation programmes
- assessing current forest resources and estimating future demand

**Examples of qualifications include:**

- 1 892 Master of Forestry  
Master of Forest Science
- 2 892 Graduate Diploma of Science in Forestry  
Post-graduate Diploma in Forest Science
- 3 892 Bachelor of Forest Science  
Bachelor of Science in Forestry
- 5 892 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Forestry
- 7 892 Certificate in Forest Technology

**Exclusions:**

Timber Technology is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the production of milled and finished timber than cultivating and managing forests. It is included in Detailed Field 699 Other Engineering.

## **Broad Field 9**

### **Miscellaneous Fields**

**Miscellaneous Fields** is the study of all fields not elsewhere classified.

Fields of study in this broad field are classified into the following narrow fields:

- |    |                                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 91 | Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy |
| 92 | Food and Hospitality Services   |
| 93 | Transport                       |
| 99 | Other Miscellaneous Fields      |



## Narrow Field 91

### Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy

**Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy** is the study of caring for the hair and body for grooming and beautification.

The focus of courses in Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy is scalp, facial and body hair, the skin, beautification and beauty treatments, and body beautification techniques.

Courses of study in Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy aim to develop:

- an understanding of hair cutting, styling, colouring and treatment techniques
- an understanding of the techniques involved in maintaining and beautifying the body such as manicures, pedicures, hair removal, facial massages, ear piercing and eyebrow shaping and tinting
- an understanding of the techniques used in the application and use of skin care and cosmetic products
- an ability to advise clients on beauty treatments, hairstyles, exercise programmes, nutrition and general beauty care

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 911 Hairdressing
- 912 Beauty Therapy

Exclusions:

Cosmetic Surgery is excluded from this narrow field as it is more concerned with surgical techniques than beauty therapy. It is included in Detailed Field 212 Surgery.

#### 911 Hairdressing

**Hairdressing** is the study of cutting, colouring and styling scalp and facial hair.

Subjects studied include:

Blow Waving and Tong Curling  
Chemical Reformation  
Hair and Scalp Care  
Hair Colouring and Bleaching  
Hair Cutting and Styling  
Hair Design  
Permanent Waving  
Salon Management  
Scalp and Hair Cleaning and Treatment  
Scalp Massage  
Shaving and Beard Trimming

Skills learnt include:

- cutting hair using scissors, razors and electric clippers
- washing, tinting, streaking, permanent waving hair and applying conditioners and other treatments
- styling and straightening hair using brushes, combs, rollers, clips, curling irons and blow dryers
- analysing and advising customers on hair styles and treatments

Examples of qualifications include:

- 6 911 Trade Certificate in Hairdressing  
Apprenticeship in Hairdressing  
Trade Certificate in Men's Hairdressing
- 7 911 Certificate in Hairdressing  
Pre-Apprenticeship in Hairdressing

## 912 Beauty Therapy

**Beauty Therapy** is the study of maintaining and beautifying the body.

Subjects studied include:

Anatomy and Physiology  
Body, Face and Hand Massage  
Body and Facial Hair Removal  
Cosmetics  
Ear Piercing  
Facial and Eyebrow Treatments  
Fitness and Weight Control  
Make-up and Ear Piercing  
Manicure and Pedicure  
Nutrition and Diet  
Skin Treatments

Skills learnt include:

- applying make-ups, creams and lotions, and giving facial massages
- tinting, bleaching and removing facial and body hairs
- cutting, filing, sculpting, painting and polishing finger and toe nails
- using appliances and cosmetic masks to treat the skin and body
- analysing and advising clients on treatments, exercise programmes, nutrition and general beauty care

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 912 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in  
Beauty Therapy  
Associate Diploma of Health Science in Beauty  
Therapy
- 6 912 Trade Certificate in Beauty Therapy
- 7 912 Certificate in Cosmetology

## Narrow Field 92

### Food and Hospitality Services

**Food and Hospitality Services** is the study of processing and packaging meat, preparing, displaying and serving food and beverages, and providing hospitality services.

The focus of courses in Food and Hospitality Services is the preparation of food and beverages, and the hospitality industry.

Courses of study in Food and Hospitality Services aim to develop:

- an understanding of occupational safety and hygienic work practices in relation to the food and hospitality industry
- an understanding of the techniques of preparing, displaying and serving food including meat and pastry
- an understanding of the provision of hospitality services such as customer relations, food and beverage service, housekeeping, stock control and costing, and front office management
- the ability to prepare food and beverages as required by customers

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

921	Meat Processing
922	Baking and Pastrycooking
923	Cooking
924	Hospitality Services
925	Waiting and Bar Service
929	Food and Hospitality Services, nec

Exclusions:

Food Science is excluded from this narrow field as it is more concerned with the chemical composition, handling and quality control of foods than food and hospitality. It is included in Narrow Field 591 Food Science.

#### 921 Meat Processing

**Meat Processing** is the study of processing and manufacturing meat.

Subjects studied include:

Abattoir Practices and Management  
 Anatomy of Meat Animals  
 Carcass Breakup and Boning  
 Equipment, Utensils and Handtools  
 Manufacture of Pet Food  
 Manufacture of Smallgoods  
 Meat Preparation and Cutting  
 Personal and Shop Hygiene  
 Related Statutes and Regulations  
 Seasonings, Additives and Preservatives  
 Storage and Handling of Meat

Skills learnt include:

- slaughtering livestock in abattoirs
- cutting and sawing carcasses into manageable proportions
- cutting and trimming standard cuts of meat and removing bones using hand tools and power equipment
- seasoning, pickling and curing meats
- shaping and tying roasts and poultry
- operating meat cubing machines, mincers, grinders, mixers, patty-forming and sausage-forming machinery

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 921 Advanced Certificate in Meat
- 6 921 Trade Certificate in Meat  
Trade Certificate in Butchery  
Apprenticeship in Butchery  
Trade Certificate in Smallgoods Making
- 7 921 Pre-apprenticeship in Butchery

Exclusions:

Meat Inspection and Meat Purveying are excluded from this detailed field as they are more concerned with quality assessing and procuring meat than processing or manufacturing. They are included in Detailed Field 591 Food Science.

## 922 Baking and Pastrycooking

**Baking and Pastrycooking** is the study of making, displaying and presenting breads, pastries, buns and cakes.

Subjects studied include:

Boardworking and Baking  
Bread and Roll Making  
Cake Finishing, Modelling and Decoration  
Cakes and Pastry Goods  
Continental Pastry Making  
Dough Moulding Techniques  
Food Science and Nutrition  
Speciality and Fancy Breads  
Yeast Products

Skills learnt include:

- mixing, kneading, cutting, moulding and shaping dough by hand
- operating dough rolling, moulding and biscuit cutting machines
- monitoring baking times, temperatures and the appearance of products
- weighing and mixing ingredients
- co-ordinating the loading and unloading of ovens
- adjusting moulding dies, cutters or rollers on machinery
- maintaining cleanliness and operation of production equipment

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 922 Advanced Certificate in Baking
- 6 922 Trade Certificate in Baking  
Trade Certificate in Pastrycooking  
Trade Certificate in Bakery and Pastry  
Trade Certificate in Pastrymaking  
Apprenticeship in Breadmaking and Baking  
Apprenticeship in Baking
- 7 922 Certificate in Cake Decorating  
Pre-apprenticeship Certificate in Pastrycooking

## 923 Cooking

**Cooking** is the study of preparing and presenting food, and maintaining and managing kitchens.

Subjects studied include:

A la Carte Cooking  
Catering  
Cookery  
Dining Room Presentation  
Food Display and Presentation  
Food Science  
Kitchen Management  
Menu Planning  
Nutrition and Hygiene  
Quantity Food Production  
Sauce-making  
Special Diets

Skills learnt include:

- preparing and cooking meats, fish, vegetables and other foods using a variety of methods
- seasoning foods during cooking as required
- portioning foods, adding sauces, gravies and garnishes in an attractive manner
- planning menus on the basis of available ingredients, preferred styles and customers' tastes
- examining and maintaining foodstuffs to ensure quality and freshness
- requisitioning food, kitchen supplies and equipment

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 923 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Food Promotion
- 6 923 Trade Certificate in Cooking  
Apprenticeship in Cooking  
Trade Certificate in Commercial Cookery
- 7 923 Certificate in Catering  
Certificate in Cookery  
Certificate in Commercial Cookery  
Certificate in Food Promotion  
Pre-vocational Certificate in Cookery

## 924 Hospitality Services

**Hospitality Services** is the study of providing reception, accommodation, entertainment, food, beverages and related services to patrons at hotels, clubs, restaurants, etc.

Subjects studied include:

Commodities and Purchasing  
Facilities Design  
Food and Beverage Service  
Hospitality Costing and Control  
Hospitality Laws and Regulations

Hygiene and Storage  
 Kitchen Operations  
 Personnel Management  
 Reception  
 Tourism and Customer Relations

Skills learnt include:

- communicating with customers and servicing their needs
- organising and supervising food and beverage services
- organising and supervising housekeeping services
- planning and organising front office management
- planning, organising and catering for special functions
- stock control and costing

Examples of qualifications include:

7 924 Traineeship Certificate in Hospitality  
 Certificate in Catering Operations  
 Certificate in Hospitality Practice  
 Pre-vocational Certificate in Hospitality

Exclusions:

Hospitality Management is excluded from this detailed field as it is more concerned with the management of hospitality organisations than the provision of day to day services to patrons. It is included in Detailed Field 114 Hospitality Management.

## 925 Waiting and Bar Service

**Waiting and Bar Service** is the study of serving and presenting food and beverages in hotels, bars, restaurants, etc.

Subjects studied include:

Banqueting and Functions  
 Bar and Cellar Operations  
 Cocktails and Mixers  
 Customer Relations  
 Food and Beverage Service  
 Food Display and Presentation  
 Hygiene  
 Liquor Service  
 Silver Service Waiting  
 Waiting  
 Wines and Spirits

Skills learnt include:

- taking and serving meal orders
- mixing, preparing and serving drinks to customers' requirements
- setting tables with clean linen, cutlery and glassware
- communicating with customers and servicing their needs

Examples of qualifications include:

6 925 Apprenticeship in Waiting  
 Trade Certificate in Waiting  
 7 925 Certificate in Restaurant Services  
 Pre-apprenticeship Certificate in Waiting  
 Certificate in Food and Beverage Waiting

## 929 Food and Hospitality Services, nec

**Food and Hospitality Services, nec** is the study of all Food and Hospitality Services not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 92 Food and Hospitality Services.

## Narrow Field 93

### Transport

**Transport** is the study of operating, navigating and directing ships, aircraft and other forms of transportation.

The focus of qualifications in Transport is the operation, direction and control of air, land and sea transport.

Courses of study in Transport aim to develop:

- an understanding of the principles and practice of safe navigation
- an understanding of meteorology as applied to transport operations
- an understanding of the operation of communications equipment
- an understanding of safety and emergency procedures
- the ability to direct and control air, land and sea transport
- the ability to operate air, land and sea transport in all weather conditions

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 931 Ship Operation
- 932 Aircraft Operation
- 933 Air Traffic Control
- 939 Transport, nec

#### 931 Ship Operation

**Ship Operation** is the study of operating and navigating ships, and their communication systems.

Subjects studied include:

Bridge Equipment  
Cargo Handling and Stowage  
Coastal and Offshore Navigation  
Maritime Laws and Regulations  
Meteorology and Oceanography  
Navigation Safety  
Port and Terminal Operations  
Radar and Communications Equipment  
Safety at Sea  
Watchkeeping

Skills learnt include:

- directing the movement of vessels and the stowage and discharge of cargoes
- determining the vessel's position using electronic and non-electronic navigational aids
- directing and supervising ships' officers and deck crew in the performance of their duties

- communicating with ships and shore stations using radio or semaphore
- maintaining ships' equipment, cargo gear, rigging, life-saving and fire-fighting equipment
- keeping watch at sea and in port to ensure safety
- recording vessels' progress, crew's activities, weather and sea conditions

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 931 Bachelor of Applied Science in Nautical Studies
- 4 931 Diploma of Applied Science in Nautical Science
- 5 931 Associate Diploma in Marine Radio Communications
- Marine Master Class 1
- Marine Master Class 2
- 6 931 Marine Master Class 3
- 7 931 Certificate in Mariner Studies
- Yachtmasters Certificate of Competency
- Marine Master Class 4
- Marine Master Class 5

**932 Aircraft Operation**

**Aircraft Operation** is the study of operating and navigating aircraft.

Subjects studied include:

Aerodynamics  
Aircraft Performance and Load Control  
Airframes, Piston Engines and Systems  
Air Navigation and Flight Planning  
Airways Operations and Procedures  
Flight Rules and Radio Procedures  
Instrument Rating  
Meteorology  
Principles of Flight  
Rotary Winged Aircraft

Skills learnt include:

- flying aircraft in accordance with established air traffic control and aircraft operating procedures
- controlling aircraft on the ground and during take-offs and landings
- determining aircraft's position using electronic and non-electronic navigational aids
- reading and interpreting weather reports and conditions
- monitoring information from instruments and other sources to maintain course and flight
- maintaining aircraft safety by monitoring equipment and controls
- preparing and submitting flight plans, and examining standard flight plans

Examples of qualifications include:

- 3 932 Bachelor of Science in Aviation  
4 932 Diploma in Aviation Science  
5 932 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Civil Aviation  
Commercial Pilot Licence  
7 932 Certificate in Aviation

**933 Air Traffic Control**

**Air Traffic Control** is the study of directing air traffic in controlled airspace.

Subjects studied include:

Aeronautical Principles  
Aircraft Recognition  
Air Legislation  
Air Navigation  
Air Traffic Services  
Approach and Tower Control  
Flight Information Services  
Meteorology  
Principles of Flight  
Radio, Radar and Nav aids

Skills learnt include:

- directing aircraft movements in airspace and on the ground using radar, radio and lighting systems
- informing flight crews and operations staff about weather conditions, operational facilities, flight plans and air traffic
- plotting and directing aircraft positions in flight using electronic navigational aids
- recording details of flights and operations
- initiating and organising emergency, search and rescue services and procedures

Examples of qualifications include:

- 4 933 Diploma of Applied Science in Air Traffic Services

**939 Transport, nec**

**Transport, nec** is the study of all Transport not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 93 Transport.

## Narrow Field 99

### Other Miscellaneous Fields

**Other Miscellaneous Fields** is the study of all Miscellaneous Fields not included elsewhere in Broad Field 9 Miscellaneous Fields.

Fields of study in this narrow field are classified into the following detailed fields:

- 991 Plant and Machine Operation
- 992 Fire Technology
- 999 Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec

#### 991 Plant and Machine Operation

**Plant and Machine Operation** is the study of setting up, controlling and monitoring equipment either directly or by remote control.

Subjects studied include:

- Bends and Hitches
- Fibre Ropes
- Loading
- Maintenance
- Natural Cordage
- Plant Materials and Equipment
- Safety and Accident Procedures
- Sheave Blocks
- Slings
- Splicing

Skills learnt include:

- setting-up, controlling and monitoring the operation of equipment to ensure its safe and efficient functioning
- fitting attachments to equipment
- cleaning, lubricating and maintaining equipment
- repairing minor defects in equipment

Examples of qualifications include:

- 7 991 Certificate in Crane Operation (Dogman)
- Certificate in Earth Moving Plant Operation
- Certificate in Boiler Attending

#### 992 Fire Technology

**Fire Technology** is the study of fire, fire fighting equipment and techniques, fire detection, suppression and prevention.

Subjects studied include:

- Bush Fires
- Exit Systems
- Fire Appliances and Equipment
- Fire Behaviour
- Fire Detection
- Fire Laws and Regulations
- Fire Safety Management
- Fire Science
- Fire Service Operations
- Fire Structure
- Fire Surveying and Reports
- Fire Tests
- Smoke Control
- Special Fire Hazards

Skills learnt include:

- spraying water, foam and chemicals to extinguish fires, and disperse and neutralise dangerous substances
- rescuing people from dangerous and inaccessible places using ladders and elevating platforms
- administering first aid and artificial respiration
- driving and operating fire appliances
- investigating fire hazards and subsequently co-ordinating fire prevention action
- co-ordinating training of volunteers and instructing in fire prevention, fire-fighting, rescue and use of breathing apparatus
- developing fire-fighting and rescue techniques to combat specific hazards



Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 992 Associate Diploma of Applied Science in Fire Technology
- Advanced Certificate in Fire Technology
- Certificate of Technology in Fire Technology
- 7 992 Certificate in Fire Technology
- Fire Officer's Certificate

### **999 Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec**

**Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec** is the study of all Other Miscellaneous Fields not elsewhere classified in Narrow Field 99 Other Miscellaneous Fields.

Examples of qualifications include:

- 5 999 Associate Diploma in Security Management
- 7 999 Certificate in Mortuary Practices
- Certificate in Jockey Studies
- Traineeship Certificate in Furniture Removal

**ABSCQ**

**PART 5**

**APPENDIXES**



## CONTENTS

<b>TITLE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Appendix 1: Link Between the ABSCQ and the Field of Study Classification of Tertiary Education Courses (FOSCTEC)	169
Appendix 2: Link Between the Field of Study Classification of Tertiary Education Courses (FOSCTEC) and the ABSCQ	183
Appendix 3: Link Between the ABSCQ and the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED)	199
Appendix 4: Link Between the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) and the ABSCQ	213
Appendix 5: Link Between the ABSCQ and the 1986 Census Classification	225



**ABSCQ**

**APPENDIX 1**

**LINK BETWEEN THE ABSCQ AND THE FIELD  
OF STUDY CLASSIFICATION OF TERTIARY  
EDUCATION COURSES (FOSCTEC)**



ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>1</b>	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>BUSINESS, ADMINISTRATION, ECONOMICS</b>
		<b>04.01</b>	<b>Business, Administration, Economics – General</b>
		04.01.01	Business, Administration, Economics – General
<b>11</b>	<b>Management</b>	<b>04.02</b>	<b>Business, Administration, Management</b>
		04.02.01	Business, Administration, Management – General
111	Business Management	04.02.03	Administration, General Management and Supervision
		04.02.16	Small Business Management
		11.03.01	Transportation – General
		11.03.03	Transportation/ material Storage Services
112	Public and Institution Management	04.02.10	Public Administration
		05.04.02	Educational Administration
		07.03.02	Health and Health Care Administration
		08.03.02	Justice Administration
		08.03.03	Law Enforcement
113	Personnel Management	04.02.09	Personnel Management Development
114	Hospitality Management	11.02.01	Food/ beverage, Hospitality, Tourism – General
		11.02.05	Hotel, Hospitality, Tourism
119	Management, nec	01.04.02	Rural Management
		04.02.08	Marketing, Distribution, Import/ export
		04.02.99	Business, Administration, Management – Other
<b>12</b>	<b>Management Support Services</b>	–	–
121	Office Management	04.02.11	Secretarial, Word-processing, Clerical
		07.03.02	Health and Health Care Administration
122	Keyboarding and Shorthand	04.02.05	Business/ administration Data Processing
		04.02.11	Secretarial, Word-processing, Clerical
		08.04.01	Legal Studies – General
129	Management Support Services, nec	04.02.11	Secretarial, Word-processing, Clerical
<b>13</b>	<b>Sales and Marketing</b>	–	–
131	Wholesale and Retail Sales	<b>01.05</b>	<b>Agricultural/ Land/ Rural Services And Supplies</b>
		01.05.01	Agricultural/ Land/ Rural Services and Supplies – General
		04.02.08	Marketing, Distribution, Import/ export
		<b>11.04</b>	<b>Apparel Sales, Services</b>
		11.04.01	Apparel Sales, Services – General
		11.04.02	Clothing, Clothing Materials
		11.04.03	Footwear, Leatherwork
		11.04.99	Apparel Sales, Services – Other
		11.05.03	Home Furnishings
132	Marketing	04.02.08	Marketing, Distribution, Import/ export
133	Real Estate	04.02.12	Valuation and Real Estate
134	Tourism	<b>11.02</b>	<b>Food/ Beverage, Hospitality, Tourism</b>
		11.02.05	Hotel, Hospitality, Tourism
139	Sales and Marketing, nec	04.02.08	Marketing, Distribution, Import/ export
		04.02.14	Advertising, Public Relations
<b>14</b>	<b>Financial Services</b>	–	–
141	Accounting	04.02.02	Accounting
142	Banking and Finance	04.02.04	Banking, Finance, Investment
143	Insurance	04.02.13	Actuarial Studies, Insurance
149	Financial Services, nec	04.02.04	Banking, Finance, Investment



ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>2</b>	<b>HEALTH</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>HEALTH, COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Medicine</b>	<b>07.05</b>	<b>Medical Science, Medicine</b>
		07.05.01	Medical Science, Medicine – General
211	General Medicine	07.05.02	Medical Science
212	Surgery	07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
213	Psychiatry	07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
214	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	07.05.02	Medical Science
		07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
215	Anaesthesiology	07.05.99	Medical Science, Medicine – Other
216	Pathology	07.05.02	Medical Science
		07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
		07.04.05	Medical Technology
217	Radiology	07.05.02	Medical Science
		07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
218	Internal Medicine	07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
		07.04.05	Medical Technology
219	Medicine, nec	07.05.02	Medical Science
		07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
		07.05.99	Medical Science, Medicine – Other
<b>22</b>	<b>Nursing</b>	–	–
221	Basic Nursing	07.04.02	Nursing and Nursing Support – Basic
222	Midwifery	07.04.03	Nursing and Nursing Support – Post–basic
223	Mothercraft Nursing	07.04.02	Nursing and Nursing Support – Basic
		07.04.03	Nursing and Nursing Support – Post–basic
224	Psychiatric Nursing	07.04.02	Nursing and Nursing Support – Basic
		07.04.03	Nursing and Nursing Support – Post–basic
225	Community Nursing	07.04.03	Nursing and Nursing Support – Post–basic
229	Nursing, nec	07.04.02	Nursing and Nursing Support – Basic
		07.04.03	Nursing and Nursing Support – Post–basic
<b>23</b>	<b>Health Sciences</b>	<b>07.04</b>	<b>Health Sciences And Technologies</b>
		07.04.01	Health Sciences and Technologies – General
231	Pharmacy	07.04.08	Pharmacy
		09.03.12	Pharmacology
232	Physiotherapy	07.06.03	Physiotherapy
233	Occupational Therapy	07.06.02	Occupational Therapy
234	Radiography	07.04.04	Medical Imaging
235	Optometry	07.04.07	Optometry, Optical Technology
236	Chiropractic	07.04.99	Health Sciences and Technologies – Other
237	Speech Pathology	07.06.04	Speech Pathology, Audiology
238	Nutrition and Dietetics	07.04.06	Nutrition and Dietetics

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
239	Health Sciences, nec	07.04.99	Health Sciences and Technologies – Other
		07.04.09	Podiatry
		07.06.04	Speech Pathology, Audiology
		07.06.01	Rehabilitation Services – General
		07.06.99	Rehabilitation Services – Other
		09.03.09	Human Movement, Sports Science
<b>24</b>	<b>Dental Studies</b>	<b>07.02</b>	<b>Dental Services</b>
		07.02.01	Dental Services – General
241	Dental Science	07.02.02	Dentistry and Dentistry Support
242	Dental Assisting	07.02.03	Dental Therapy
		07.02.99	Dental Services – Other
		07.02.02	Dentistry and Dentistry Support
243	Dental Technology	07.02.04	Dental Technology
<b>25</b>	<b>Veterinary Studies</b>	<b>10.01</b>	<b>Veterinary Science, Animal Care – General</b>
		10.01.01	Veterinary Science, Animal Care – General
251	Veterinary Science	10.01.01	Veterinary Science, Animal Care – General
252	Veterinary Assisting	10.01.01	Veterinary Science, Animal Care – General
<b>29</b>	<b>Other Health</b>	<b>07.03</b>	<b>Health Support Activities</b>
		07.03.01	Health Support Activities – General
291	Ambulance Service	07.03.99	Health Support Activities – Other
		07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid
292	Occupational Health and Safety	07.03.05	Occupational Health and Safety
299	Other Health, nec	07.03.99	Health Support Activities – Other
		07.03.03	Health Counselling
		07.03.04	Health Surveying/ inspection, Environmental Health
		07.07.01	Community, Family, Personal Health Care – General
		07.07.05	Personal Health/ Social/ Recreational Education
		07.07.99	Community, Family, Personal Health Care – Other
<b>3</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>
		<b>05.01</b>	<b>Education – General</b>
		05.01.01	Education – General
<b>31</b>	<b>School Teacher Training</b>	<b>05.02</b>	<b>Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education (Pre-Service)</b>
		05.02.01	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – General
		<b>05.03</b>	<b>Post-initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education</b>
		05.03.01	Post-initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – General
311	Early Childhood Teaching	05.02.02	Initial Early Childhood Teacher Education
		05.03.02	Post-initial Early Childhood Teacher Education
312	Primary Teaching	05.02.03	Initial Primary Teacher Education
		05.03.03	Post-initial Primary Teacher Education
313	Secondary Teaching	05.02.04	Initial Secondary Teacher Education
		05.03.04	Post-initial Secondary Teacher Education
314	Teacher-Librarianship	05.02.99	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other
		05.03.99	Post-initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
32	Post-School Teacher Training	05.02	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education (Pre-Service)
		05.02.01	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – General
		05.03	Post-initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education
		05.03.01	Post-initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – General
		05.05	Other Teacher/ trainer Education
		05.05.01	Other Teacher/ trainer Education – General
321	Technical Teaching	05.02.05	Initial TAFE Teacher Education
		05.03.05	Post-initial TAFE Teacher Education
		05.02.99	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other
		05.03.99	Post-initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other
		05.05.99	Other Teacher/ trainer Education – Other
322	Nursing Education	05.05.02	Nurse and Health Educators Education
329	Post-School Teacher Training, nec	05.05.03	Tertiary Educator Education
		05.05.99	Other Teacher/ trainer Education – Other
39	Other Education	05.04	Education Other Than Teacher/ trainer Education
		05.04.01	Education Other Than Teacher/ trainer Education – General
		05.05	Other Teacher/ trainer Education
		05.05.01	Other Teacher/ trainer Education – General
391	Teaching English as a Second Language	05.05.99	Other Teacher/ trainer Education – Other
		05.02.99	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other
		05.03.99	Post-initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other
392	Special Education	05.02.06	Initial Special Teacher Education
		05.03.06	Post-initial Special Teacher Education
399	Other Education, nec	05.04.03	Educational Counselling
		05.04.04	Education Media
		05.04.99	Education Other Than Teacher/ trainer Education – Other
		07.07.05	Personal Health/ Social/ Recreational Education
4	SOCIETY AND CULTURE	03	ARTS, HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
		03.01	Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences – General
		03.01.01	Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences – General
41	Behavioural Studies	03.02	Humanities and Social Sciences
		03.02.01	Humanities and Social Sciences – General
411	Psychology	03.02.15	Psychology
412	Sociology and Anthropology	03.02.03	Anthropology
		03.02.19	Sociology
		03.02.12	Multicultural Studies
413	Politics	03.02.14	Political Science and Government
414	History	03.02.09	History
		03.02.04	Archaeology
42	Welfare	03.02.20	Welfare Studies
		07.07	Community, Family, Personal Health Care
		07.07.01	Community, Family, Personal Health Care – General
421	Social Work	03.02.18	Social Work
422	Child Care	07.07.02	Child Care, Residential Client Care, Care for Disabled

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
429	Welfare, nec	07.07.02	Child Care, Residential Client Care, Care for Disabled
		07.07.04	Family Care, Community Services
		07.07.99	Community, Family, Personal Health Care – Other
		03.02.07	Counselling
		03.02.20	Welfare Studies
		05.04.03	Educational Counselling
43	Librarianship	03.02.01	Humanities and Social Sciences – General
		03.02.10	Library and Archival Studies
431	Librarianship	03.02.10	Library and Archival Studies
44	Language and Area Studies	03.02.01	Humanities and Social Sciences – General
		<b>03.03</b>	<b>Language Studies</b>
		03.03.01	Language Studies – General
441	Literature	03.02.11	Literary Studies
442	Languages	<b>03.03</b>	<b>Language Studies</b>
		03.03.01	Language Studies – General
		03.03.02	Asian Languages
		03.03.03	European Languages other than English
		03.03.04	Linguistics
		03.03.05	English Language
		03.03.06	Languages other than English, European and Asian
		03.03.07	Translating
		03.03.99	Language Studies – Other
449	Language and Area Studies, nec	03.02.05	Area and Ethnic Studies
		03.02.02	Aboriginal Studies
		03.02.12	Multicultural Studies
45	Religion and Philosophy	–	–
451	Religious Studies	03.02.17	Religion and Theology
452	Philosophy	03.02.13	Philosophy
46	Economics	<b>04.03</b>	<b>Economics</b>
		04.03.01	Economics – General
461	Economics	04.03.01	Economics – General
		04.03.02	Agricultural Economics
		04.03.03	Economic History
		04.03.04	Economic Statistics, Econometrics
		04.03.99	Economics – Other
47	Law	<b>08.02</b>	<b>Law</b>
		08.02.01	Law – General
		<b>08.04</b>	<b>Legal Studies</b>
471	Law	08.02.01	Law – General
		08.02.02	Jurisprudence
		08.02.03	Legal Practice
		08.02.99	Law – Other
		08.04.01	Legal Studies – General
48	Visual and Performing Arts	<b>03.04</b>	<b>Visual and Performing Arts</b>
		03.04.01	Visual and Performing Arts – General
481	Music	03.04.09	Music

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
482	Art and Craft	03.04.03	Crafts, Ornaments
		03.04.07	Fine Arts
483	Photography	03.04.06	Film and Photography Arts
484	Graphic Design	03.04.08	Graphic Arts and Design
485	Fashion Design	03.04.10	Fashion Design
486	Drama and Dance	03.04.05	Dramatic Arts
		03.04.04	Dance
489	Visual and Performing Arts, nec	03.04.03	Crafts, Ornaments
		03.04.99	Visual and Performing Arts – Other
<b>49</b>	<b>Other Society and Culture</b>	03.02.01	Humanities and Social Sciences – General
491	Geography	03.02.08	Geography
492	Communication	03.02.06	Communications, Journalism, Broadcasting
		03.04.06	Film and Photography Arts
		04.02.14	Advertising, Public Relations
493	Recreation and Leisure	03.02.16	Recreation Studies
494	Policing Studies	<b>08.03</b>	<b>Justice Administration, Law Enforcement</b>
		08.03.01	Justice Administration, Law Enforcement – General
		08.03.02	Justice Administration
		08.03.03	Law Enforcement
		08.03.99	Justice Administration, Law Enforcement – Other
499	Other Society and Culture, nec	03.02.21	Women's Studies
		03.02.99	Humanities and Social Sciences – Other
		<b>02.04</b>	<b>Urban and Regional Planning</b>
		02.04.01	Urban and Regional Planning – General
		03.02.12	Multicultural Studies
		04.02.06	Industrial Relations
		04.02.15	Home Management
<b>5</b>	<b>NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>SCIENCE</b>
		<b>09.01</b>	<b>Science – General</b>
		9.01.01	Science – General
<b>51</b>	<b>Life Sciences</b>	<b>09.03</b>	<b>Life, General Sciences</b>
		09.03.01	Life, General Sciences – General
511	Biological Science	09.03.02	Anatomy
		09.03.03	Biochemistry
		09.03.04	Biology
		09.03.05	Botany
		09.03.09	Human Movement, Sports Science
		09.03.11	Microbiology, Bacteriology, Virology
		09.03.13	Physiology
		09.03.14	Zoology
		09.03.15	Marine Science
		09.03.99	Life, General Sciences – Other
512	Environmental Science	09.03.06	Environmental Science
		01.04.03	Parks and Wildlife Management
		01.04.04	Conservation
		01.04.01	Land, Parks and Agriculture Management – General
		01.04.99	Land, Parks and Agriculture Management – Other
<b>52</b>	<b>Physical Science</b>	<b>09.05</b>	<b>Physical Sciences</b>
		09.05.01	Physical Sciences – General

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
521	Physics	09.05.05	Physics
522	Chemistry	09.05.02	Chemistry
523	Earth Science	09.05.03	Geology, Earth Sciences
		09.03.15	Marine Science
		01.02.04	Soil Sciences
529	Physical Science, nec	09.05.99	Physical Sciences – Other
<b>53</b>	<b>Mathematics and Statistics</b>	<b>09.04</b>	<b>Mathematics</b>
		09.04.01	Mathematics – General
531	Mathematics	09.04.02	Applied Mathematics
		09.04.03	Pure Mathematics
		09.04.04	Statistics, Operations Research
		09.04.99	Mathematics – Other
532	Statistics	09.04.04	Statistics, Operation Research
		04.02.13	Actuarial Studies, Insurance
<b>54</b>	<b>Computer Science</b>	<b>09.02</b>	<b>Computer Science, Information Systems</b>
		09.02.01	Computer Science, Information Systems – General
541	Computer Science	09.02.01	Computer Science, Information Systems – General
		09.02.02	Computer Science
		09.02.03	Computer-based Information Science
		09.02.99	Computer Science, Information Systems – Other
		06.02.06	Electronic, Computer, Communications Engineering/ technologies
		04.02.05	Business/ administration Data Processing
<b>59</b>	<b>Other Natural and Physical Sciences</b>	–	–
591	Food Science	09.03.07	Food Science
		06.02.14	Food Technology
		01.02.06	Viticulture and Oenology
592	Laboratory Technology	09.03.10	Laboratory Techniques
		07.04.05	Medical Technology
599	Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec	03.04.02	Conservation of Art and Cultural Material
<b>6</b>	<b>ENGINEERING</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>ENGINEERING, SURVEYING</b>
		<b>06.01</b>	<b>Engineering, Surveying – General</b>
		06.01.01	Engineering, Surveying – General
		<b>06.02</b>	<b>Engineering and Related Technologies</b>
		06.02.01	Engineering and Related Technologies – General
<b>61</b>	<b>Surveying and Cartography</b>	<b>06.03</b>	<b>Surveying</b>
		06.03.01	Surveying – General
611	Surveying	06.03.03	Surveying, Survey Drafting
		06.03.99	Surveying – Other
612	Cartography	06.03.02	Cartography
<b>62</b>	<b>Civil Engineering</b>	06.02.04	Civil, Structural Engineering/ technologies
621	Civil Engineering	06.02.04	Civil, Structural Engineering/ technologies

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>63</b>	<b>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</b>	–	–
631	Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science	06.02.05	Electrical Engineering/ technologies
		06.02.06	Electronic, Computer, Communications Engineering/ technologies
632	Powerline Installation and Maintenance	06.02.05	Electrical Engineering/ technologies
633	Electrical Fitting	06.02.05	Electrical Engineering/ technologies
634	Automotive Electrics	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering/ technologies
635	Refrigeration and Air-conditioning Mechanics	06.02.13	Environmental Engineering/ technologies
636	Electrical Mechanics	06.02.05	Electrical Engineering/ technologies
637	Communications Equipment Installation and Maintenance	06.02.06	Electronic, Computer, Communications Engineering/ technologies
638	Electronic Equipment Servicing	06.02.06	Electronic, Computer, Communications Engineering/ technologies
639	Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec	06.02.05	Electrical Engineering/ technologies
		06.02.06	Electronic, Computer, Communications Engineering/ technologies
		06.02.99	Engineering and Related Technologies – Other
<b>64</b>	<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
641	Mechanical Engineering Science	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
642	Toolmaking	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
		06.02.10	Metallurgical Engineering/ technologies
643	Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
644	Sheetmetal Working	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
645	Boilermaking and Welding	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
646	Metal Casting and Patternmaking	06.02.10	Metallurgical Engineering/ technologies
647	Aircraft Maintenance Engineering	06.02.02	Aeronautical Engineering/ technologies
648	Precision Metal Working	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
649	Mechanical Engineering, nec	06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication
		06.02.99	Engineering and Related Technologies – Other
		06.02.10	Metallurgical Engineering/ technologies
<b>65</b>	<b>Metallurgical and Mining Engineering</b>	–	–
651	Metallurgical Engineering Science	06.02.10	Metallurgical Engineering/ technologies
652	Mining Engineering Science	06.02.11	Mining/ minerals Engineering/ technologies
659	Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec	06.02.99	Engineering and Related Technologies – Other
<b>66</b>	<b>Printing</b>	06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies
661	Compositing	06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies
662	Graphic Reproduction	06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies
663	Printing Machining	06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies
664	Binding and Finishing	06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies
665	Screen Printing	06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies
669	Printing, nec	06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>67</b>	<b>Automotive Engineering</b>	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering / technologies
671	Automotive Engineering	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering / technologies
672	Vehicle Mechanics	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering / technologies
673	Panel Beating	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering / technologies
674	Vehicle Painting	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering/ technologies
675	Vehicle Building	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering/ technologies
676	Vehicle Trimming	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering/ technologies
679	Automotive Engineering, nec	06.02.12	Automotive Engineering/ technologies
<b>68</b>	<b>Textiles, Clothing and Footwear</b>	06.02.16	Textiles, Soft Furnishings, Apparel Engineering/ technologies
		<b>11.04</b>	<b>Apparel Sales, Services</b>
		11.04.01	Apparel Sales, Services – General
681	Textile Engineering Science	06.02.16	Textiles, Soft Furnishings, Apparel Engineering/ technologies
682	Garment Making	06.02.16	Textiles, Soft Furnishings, Apparel Engineering/ technologies
		11.04.02	Clothing, Clothing Materials
683	Upholstery	02.03.07	Cabinet-making, Woodworking, Furniture Construction
		02.03.10	Furnishing, Floor Covering
684	Footwear	06.02.16	Textiles, Soft Furnishings, Apparel Engineering/ technologies
		11.04.03	Footwear, Leatherwork
689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec	06.02.16	Textiles, Soft Furnishings, Apparel Engineering / technologies
		11.04.03	Footwear, Leatherwork
		11.04.99	Apparel Sales, Services – Other
<b>69</b>	<b>Other Engineering</b>	–	–
691	Chemical Engineering Science	06.02.03	Chemical / plastics Engineering/ technologies
692	Aeronautical Engineering Science	06.02.02	Aeronautical Engineering/ technologies
693	Industrial Engineering Science	06.02.07	Industrial Engineering/ technologies
		06.02.06	Electronic, Computer, Communications Engineering / technologies
694	Marine Engineering Science	06.02.08	Marine Engineering/ technologies
695	Other Engineering Science	06.02.99	Engineering and Related Technologies – Other
		06.02.08	Marine Engineering / technologies
		02.02.99	Architecture – Other
696	Marine Construction	06.02.08	Marine Engineering/ technologies
697	Wood Machining and Turning	02.03.07	Cabinet-making, Woodworking, Furniture Construction
698	Cabinet Making	02.03.07	Cabinet-making, Woodworking, Furniture Construction
699	Other Engineering, nec	06.02.99	Engineering and Related Technologies – Other
		06.02.03	Chemical/ plastics Engineering / technologies
		02.03.07	Cabinet-making, Woodworking, Furniture Construction



ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
7	<b>ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING</b>	02	<b>ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING</b>
		02.01	<b>Architecture, Building – General</b>
		02.01.01	Architecture, Building – General
71	<b>Building Design</b>	02.02	<b>Architecture</b>
		02.02.01	Architecture – General
711	Architecture	02.02.01	Architecture – General
712	Interior Design	02.03.03	Interior Design/ decoration
		02.02.02	Environmental Design
719	Building Design, nec	02.02.99	Architecture – Other
		02.02.03	Landscape Architecture
		02.02.02	Environmental Design
72	<b>Building Construction</b>	02.03	<b>Building</b>
		02.03.01	Building – General
721	Building Technology	02.03.02	Building Technology
		02.03.06	Building Construction
722	Carpentry and Joinery	02.03.08	Carpentry, Joinery
723	Bricklaying	02.03.05	Bricklaying, Stonemasonry, Tile Fixing, Concreting
724	Painting, Decorating and Signwriting	02.03.12	Painting, Decorating, Signwriting
725	Plastering	02.03.09	Ceiling, Wall, Floor and Roof Fixing, Plastering
726	Plumbing	02.03.13	Plumbing, Gas-fitting, Draining
727	Roof Fixing	02.03.09	Ceiling, Wall, Floor and Roof Fixing, Plastering
728	Floor and Wall Tiling	02.03.05	Bricklaying, Stonemasonry, Tile Fixing, Concreting
		02.03.09	Ceiling, Wall, Floor and Roof Fixing, Plastering
729	Building Construction, nec	02.03.99	Building – Other
		02.03.05	Bricklaying, Stonemasonry, Tile Fixing, Concreting
		02.03.06	Building Construction
79	<b>Other Architecture and Building</b>	–	–
791	Floor Covering	02.03.10	Furnishing, Floor Covering
792	Glass Working	02.03.11	Glazing
793	Quantity Surveying	02.03.04	Quantity Surveying
799	Other Architecture and Building, nec	02.02.99	Architecture – Other
		02.03.99	Building – Other
8	<b>AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS</b>	01	<b>LAND AND MARINE RESOURCES, ANIMAL HUSBANDRY</b>
		01.01	<b>Land and Marine Resources, Animal Husbandry – General</b>
		01.01.01	Land and Marine Resources, Animal Husbandry – General
81	<b>Agriculture</b>	01.02	<b>Agriculture, Forestry</b>
		01.02.01	Agriculture, Forestry – General
		01.03	<b>Animal Husbandry</b>
		01.03.01	Animal Husbandry – General

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
811	Agricultural Science	01.02.07	Agronomy
		01.02.04	Soil Sciences
		01.04.01	Land, Parks and Agriculture Management – General
		01.04.02	Rural Management
		01.03.02	Animal Farming/ breeding
812	Wool Science	01.03.02	Animal Farming/ breeding
		01.05.01	Agricultural/ Land/ Rural Services and Supplies – General
813	Animal Husbandry	01.03.01	Animal Husbandry – General
		01.03.02	Animal Farming/ breeding
		01.03.99	Animal Husbandry – Other
819	Agriculture, nec	01.02.99	Agriculture, Forestry –Other
		01.03.03	Animal Health Inspection
		01.04.99	Land, Parks and Agriculture Management – Other
82	<b>Horticulture</b>	01.02.05	Horticulture – Ornamental and Utilitarian
821	Horticulture	01.02.01	Agriculture, Forestry – General
		01.02.05	Horticulture – Ornamental and Utilitarian
		01.02.06	Viticulture and Oenology
89	<b>Other Agriculture and Related Fields</b>	01.02.01	Agriculture, Forestry – General
		01.02.99	Agriculture, Forestry – Other
891	Fisheries	<b>01.06</b>	<b>Fishing and Fisheries</b>
		01.06.01	Fishing and Fisheries – General
892	Forestry	01.02.02	Forestry and Timber
9	<b>MISCELLANEOUS FIELDS</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>SERVICES, HOSPITALITY, TRANSPORTATION</b>
		<b>11.01</b>	<b>Services, Hospitality, Transportation – General</b>
		11.01.01	Services, Hospitality, Transportation – General
91	<b>Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy</b>	<b>11.05</b>	<b>Other Services</b>
		11.05.01	Other Services – General
911	Hairdressing	11.05.02	Hairdressing, Cosmetology
912	Beauty Therapy	11.05.02	Hairdressing, Cosmetology
92	<b>Food and Hospitality Services</b>	<b>11.02</b>	<b>Food/ Beverage, Hospitality, Tourism</b>
		11.02.01	Food/ beverage, Hospitality, Tourism – General
921	Meat Processing	11.02.03	Butchery
922	Baking and Pastrycooking	11.02.02	Bakery
923	Cooking	11.02.04	General Cooking
924	Hospitality Services	11.02.05	Hotel, Hospitality, Tourism
925	Waiting and Bar Service	11.02.05	Hotel, Hospitality, Tourism
929	Food and Hospitality Services, nec	11.02.99	Food/ beverage, Hospitality, Tourism – Other
93	<b>Transport</b>	<b>11.03</b>	<b>Transportation</b>
		11.03.01	Transportation – General
931	Ship Operation	09.05.04	Nautical Science
		11.03.02	Transportation/ materials Handling Operators
		11.03.03	Transportation/ material Storage Services
932	Aircraft Operation	11.03.02	Transportation/ materials Handling Operators
		11.03.03	Transportation/ material Storage Services

ABSCQ		FOSCTEC	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
933	Air Traffic Control	11.03.02	Transportation/ materials Handling Operators
939	Transport, nec	11.03.99	Transport – Other
<b>99</b>	<b>Other Miscellaneous Fields</b>	–	–
991	Plant and Machine Operation	–	–
992	Fire Technology	–	–
999	Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec	–	–

**ABSCQ**

**APPENDIX 2**

**LINK BETWEEN THE FIELD OF STUDY  
CLASSIFICATION OF TERTIARY EDUCATION  
COURSES (FOSCTEC) AND THE ABSCQ**



FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>01</b>	<b>LAND AND MARINE RESOURCES, ANIMAL HUSBANDRY</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS</b>
<b>01.01</b>	<b>Land and Marine Resources, Animal Husbandry – General</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS</b>
01.01.01	Land and Marine Resources, Animal Husbandry – General	<b>8</b>	<b>AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS</b>
<b>01.02</b>	<b>Agriculture, Forestry</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>Agriculture</b>
01.02.01	Agriculture, Forestry – General	<b>81</b>	<b>Agriculture</b>
		<b>89</b>	<b>Other Agriculture and Related Fields</b>
		821	Horticulture
01.02.02	Forestry and Timber	892	Forestry
01.02.04	Soil Sciences	523	Earth Science
		811	Agricultural Science
01.02.05	Horticulture – Ornamental and Utilitarian	<b>82</b>	<b>Horticulture</b>
		821	Horticulture
01.02.06	Viticulture and Oenology	591	Food Science
		821	Horticulture
01.02.07	Agronomy	811	Agricultural Science
01.02.99	Agriculture, Forestry – Other	<b>89</b>	<b>Other Agriculture and Related Fields</b>
		819	Agriculture, nec
<b>01.03</b>	<b>Animal Husbandry</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>Agriculture</b>
01.03.01	Animal Husbandry – General	<b>81</b>	<b>Agriculture</b>
		813	Animal Husbandry
01.03.02	Animal Farming/ breeding	811	Agricultural Science
		812	Wool Science
		813	Animal Husbandry
01.03.03	Animal Health Inspection	819	Agriculture, nec
01.03.99	Animal Husbandry – Other	813	Animal Husbandry
<b>01.04</b>	<b>Land, Parks and Agriculture Management</b>	–	–
01.04.01	Land, Parks and Agriculture Management – General	512	Environmental Science
		811	Agricultural Science
01.04.02	Rural Management	119	Management, nec
		811	Agricultural Science
01.04.03	Parks and Wildlife Management	512	Environmental Science
01.04.04	Conservation	512	Environmental Science
01.04.99	Land, Parks and Agriculture Management – Other	512	Environmental Science
		819	Agriculture, nec
<b>01.05</b>	<b>Agricultural/ Land/ Rural Services and Supplies</b>	131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
01.05.01	Agricultural/ Land/ Rural Services and Supplies – General	131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
		812	Wool Science

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>01.06</b>	<b>Fishing and Fisheries</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>Fisheries</b>
01.06.01	Fishing and Fisheries – General	891	Fisheries
<b>02</b>	<b>ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING</b>
<b>02.01</b>	<b>Architecture, Building – General</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING</b>
02.01.01	Architecture, Building – General	7	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING
<b>02.02</b>	<b>Architecture</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>Building Design</b>
02.02.01	Architecture – General	<b>71</b>	<b>Building Design</b>
		711	Architecture
02.02.02	Environmental Design	712	Interior Design
		719	Building Design, nec
02.02.03	Landscape Architecture	719	Building Design, nec
02.02.99	Architecture – Other	695	Other Engineering Science
		719	Building Design, nec
		799	Other Architecture and Building, nec
<b>02.03</b>	<b>Building</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>Building Construction</b>
02.03.01	Building – General	<b>72</b>	<b>Building Construction</b>
02.03.02	Building Technology	721	Building Technology
02.03.03	Interior Design/ decoration	712	Interior Design
02.03.04	Quantity Surveying	793	Quantity Surveying
02.03.05	Bricklaying, Stonemasonry, Tile Fixing, Concreting	723	Bricklaying
		728	Floor and Wall Tiling
		729	Building Construction, nec
02.03.06	Building Construction	721	Building Technology
		729	Building Construction, nec
02.03.07	Cabinet-making, Woodworking, Furniture Construction	683	Upholstery
		697	Wood Machining and Turning
		698	Cabinet Making
		699	Other Engineering, nec
02.03.08	Carpentry, Joinery	722	Carpentry and Joinery
02.03.09	Ceiling, Wall, Floor and Roof Fixing, Plastering	725	Plastering
		727	Roof Fixing
		728	Floor and Wall Tiling
02.03.10	Furnishing, Floor Covering	683	Upholstery
		791	Floor Covering
02.03.11	Glazing	792	Glass Working
02.03.12	Painting, Decorating, Signwriting	724	Painting, Decorating and Signwriting
02.03.13	Plumbing, Gas-fitting, Draining	726	Plumbing
02.03.99	Building – Other	729	Building Construction, nec
		799	Other Architecture and Building, nec

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
02.04	Urban and Regional Planning	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
02.04.01	Urban and Regional Planning – General	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
03	ARTS, HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	4	SOCIETY AND CULTURE
03.01	Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences – General	4	SOCIETY AND CULTURE
03.01.01	Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences – General	4	SOCIETY AND CULTURE
03.02	Humanities and Social Sciences	41	Behavioural Studies
03.02.01	Humanities and Social Sciences – General	41	Behavioural Studies
		44	Language and Area Studies
		43	Librarianship
		49	Other Society and Culture
03.02.02	Aboriginal Studies	449	Language and Area Studies, nec
03.02.03	Anthropology	412	Sociology and Anthropology
03.02.04	Archaeology	414	History
03.02.05	Area and Ethnic Studies	449	Language and Area Studies, nec
03.02.06	Communications, Journalism, Broadcasting	492	Communication
03.02.07	Counselling	429	Welfare, nec
03.02.08	Geography	491	Geography
03.02.09	History	414	History
03.02.10	Library and Archival Studies	43	Librarianship
		431	Librarianship
03.02.11	Literary Studies	441	Literature
03.02.12	Multicultural Studies	412	Sociology and Anthropology
		449	Language and Area Studies, nec
		499	Other Society and Culture, nec
03.02.13	Philosophy	452	Philosophy
03.02.14	Political Science and Government	413	Politics
03.02.15	Psychology	411	Psychology
03.02.16	Recreation Studies	493	Recreation and Leisure
03.02.17	Religion and Theology	451	Religious Studies
03.02.18	Social Work	421	Social Work
03.02.19	Sociology	412	Sociology and Anthropology
03.02.20	Welfare Studies	42	Welfare
		429	Welfare, nec
03.02.21	Women's Studies	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
03.02.99	Humanities and Social Sciences – Other	499	Other Society and Culture, nec



FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
03.03	<b>Language Studies</b>	44	<b>Language and Area Studies</b>
		442	Languages
03.03.01	Language Studies – General	44	<b>Language and Area Studies</b>
		442	Languages
03.03.02	Asian Languages	442	Languages
03.03.03	European Languages other than English	442	Languages
03.03.04	Linguistics	442	Languages
03.03.05	English Language	442	Languages
03.03.06	Languages other than English, European and Asian	442	Languages
03.03.07	Translating	442	Languages
03.03.99	Language Studies – Other	442	Languages
03.04	<b>Visual and Performing Arts</b>	48	<b>Visual and Performing Arts</b>
03.04.01	Visual and Performing Arts – General	48	<b>Visual and Performing Arts</b>
03.04.02	Conservation of Art and Cultural Material	599	Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec
03.04.03	Crafts, Ornaments	482	Art and Craft
		489	Visual and Performing Arts, nec
03.04.04	Dance	486	Drama and Dance
03.04.05	Dramatic Arts	486	Drama and Dance
03.04.06	Film and Photographic Arts	483	Photography
		492	Communication
03.04.07	Fine Arts	482	Art and Craft
03.04.08	Graphic Arts and Design	484	Graphic Design
03.04.09	Music	481	Music
03.04.10	Fashion Design	485	Fashion Design
03.04.99	Visual and Performing Arts – Other	489	Visual and Performing Arts, nec
04	<b>BUSINESS, ADMINISTRATION, ECONOMICS</b>	1	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>
04.01	<b>Business, Administration, Economics – General</b>	1	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>
04.01.01	Business, Administration, Economics – General	1	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>
04.02	<b>Business, Administration, Management</b>	11	<b>Management</b>
04.02.01	Business, Administration, Management – General	11	<b>Management</b>
04.02.02	Accounting	141	Accounting
04.02.03	Administration, General Management and Supervision	111	Business Management
04.02.04	Banking, Finance, Investment	142	Banking and Finance
		149	Financial Services, nec

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
04.02.05	Business/ administration Data Processing	122	Keyboarding and Shorthand
		541	Computer Science
04.02.06	Industrial Relations	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
04.02.08	Marketing, Distribution, Import/ export	119	Management, nec
		131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
		132	Marketing
		139	Sales and Marketing, nec
04.02.09	Personnel Management and Development	113	Personnel Management
04.02.10	Public Administration	112	Public and Institution Management
04.02.11	Secretarial, Word-processing, Clerical	121	Office Management
		122	Keyboarding and Shorthand
		129	Management Support Services, nec
04.02.12	Valuation and Real Estate	133	Real Estate
04.02.13	Actuarial Studies, Insurance	143	Insurance
		532	Statistics
04.02.14	Advertising, Public Relations	139	Sales and Marketing, nec
		492	Communication
04.02.15	Home Management	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
04.02.16	Small Business Management	111	Business Management
04.02.99	Business, Administration, Management – Other	119	Management, nec
<b>04.03</b>	<b>Economics</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>Economics</b>
04.03.01	Economics – General	46	Economics
		461	Economics
04.03.02	Agricultural Economics	461	Economics
04.03.03	Economic History	461	Economics
04.03.04	Economic Statistics, Econometrics	461	Economics
04.03.99	Economics – Other	461	Economics
<b>05</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>
<b>05.01</b>	<b>Education – General</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>
05.01.01	Education – General	3	EDUCATION
<b>05.02</b>	<b>Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education (Pre-Service)</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>School Teacher Training</b>
		<b>32</b>	<b>Post-School Teacher Training</b>
05.02.01	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – General	31	School Teacher Training
		32	Post-School Teacher Training
05.02.02	Initial Early Childhood Teacher Education	311	Early Childhood Teaching
05.02.03	Initial Primary Teacher Education	312	Primary Teaching
05.02.04	Initial Secondary Teacher Education	313	Secondary Teaching

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
05.02.05	Initial TAFE Teacher Education	321	Technical Teaching
05.02.06	Initial Special Teacher Education	392	Special Education
05.02.99	Initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other	314	Teacher–Librarianship
		321	Technical Teaching
		391	Teaching English as a Second Language
<b>05.03</b>	<b>Post–initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>School Teacher Training</b>
		<b>32</b>	<b>Post–School Teacher Training</b>
05.03.01	Post–initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – General	<b>31</b>	<b>School Teacher Training</b>
		<b>32</b>	<b>Post–School Teacher Training</b>
05.03.02	Post–initial Early Childhood Teacher Education	311	Early Childhood Teaching
05.03.03	Post–initial Primary Teacher Education	312	Primary Teaching
05.03.04	Post–initial Secondary Teacher Education	313	Secondary Teaching
05.03.05	Post–initial TAFE Teacher Education	321	Technical Teaching
05.03.06	Post–initial Special Teacher Education	392	Special Education
05.03.99	Post–initial School/ TAFE Level Teacher Education – Other	314	Teacher–Librarianship
		321	Technical Teaching
		391	Teaching English as a Second Language
<b>05.04</b>	<b>Education Other Than Teacher/ trainer Education</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>Other Education</b>
05.04.01	Education Other Than Teacher/ trainer Education – General	<b>39</b>	<b>Other Education</b>
05.04.02	Educational Administration	112	Public and Institution Management
05.04.03	Educational Counselling	399	Other Education, nec
		429	Welfare, nec
05.04.04	Education Media	399	Other Education, nec
05.04.99	Education Other Than Teacher/ trainer Education – Other	399	Other Education, nec
<b>05.05</b>	<b>Other Teacher/ trainer Education</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>Post–School Teacher Training</b>
		<b>39</b>	<b>Other Education</b>
05.05.01	Other Teacher/ trainer Education – General	<b>32</b>	<b>Post–School Teacher Training</b>
		<b>39</b>	<b>Other Education</b>
05.05.02	Nurse and Health Educators Education	322	Nursing Education
05.05.03	Tertiary Educator Education	329	Post–School Teacher Training, nec
05.05.99	Other Teacher/ trainer Education – Other	321	Technical Teaching
		329	Post–School Teacher Training, nec
		391	Teaching English as a Second Language

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
06	ENGINEERING, SURVEYING	6	ENGINEERING
06.01	Engineering, Surveying – General	6	ENGINEERING
06.01.01	Engineering, Surveying – General	6	ENGINEERING
06.02	Engineering and Related Technologies	6	ENGINEERING
06.02.01	Engineering and Related Technologies – General	6	ENGINEERING
06.02.02	Aeronautical Engineering/ technologies	647	Aircraft Maintenance Engineering
		692	Aeronautical Engineering Science
06.02.03	Chemical/ plastics Engineering/ technologies	691	Chemical Engineering Science
		699	Other Engineering, nec
06.02.04	Civil, Structural Engineering/ technologies	62	Civil Engineering
		621	Civil Engineering
06.02.05	Electrical Engineering/ technologies	631	Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science
		632	Powerline Installation and Maintenance
		633	Electrical Fitting
		636	Electrical Mechanics
		639	Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec
06.02.06	Electronic, Computer, Communications Engineering/ technologies	541	Computer Science
		631	Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science
		637	Communication Equipment Installation and Maintenance
		638	Electronic Equipment Servicing
		639	Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec
		693	Industrial Engineering Science
06.02.07	Industrial Engineering/ technologies	693	Industrial Engineering Science
06.02.08	Marine Engineering/ technologies	694	Marine Engineering Science
		695	Other Engineering Science
		696	Marine Construction
06.02.09	Mechanical Engineering/ technologies, Fabrication	64	Mechanical Engineering
		641	Mechanical Engineering Science
		642	Toolmaking
		643	Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining
		644	Sheetmetal Working
		645	Boilermaking and Welding
		648	Precision Metal Working
		649	Mechanical Engineering, nec
06.02.10	Metallurgical Engineering/ technologies	642	Toolmaking
		646	Metal Casting and Patternmaking
		649	Mechanical Engineering, nec
		651	Metallurgical Engineering Science
06.02.11	Mining/ minerals Engineering/ technologies	652	Mining Engineering Science
06.02.12	Automotive Engineering/ technologies	67	Automotive Engineering
		634	Automotive Electrics
		671	Automotive Engineering Science
		672	Vehicle Mechanics
		673	Panel Beating
		674	Vehicle Painting
		675	Vehicle Building
		676	Vehicle Trimming
		679	Automotive Engineering, nec
06.02.13	Environmental Engineering/ technologies	635	Refrigeration and Air-conditioning Mechanics

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
06.02.14	Food Technology	591	Food Science
06.02.15	Printing Engineering/ technologies	66	<b>Printing</b>
		661	Compositing
		662	Graphic Reproduction
		663	Printing Machining
		664	Binding and Finishing
		665	Screen Printing
		669	Printing, nec
06.02.16	Textiles, Soft Furnishings, Apparel Engineering/ technologies	68	<b>Textiles, Clothing and Footwear</b>
		681	Textile Engineering Science
		682	Garment Making
		684	Footwear
		689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec
06.02.99	Engineering and Related Technologies – Other	639	Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec
		649	Mechanical Engineering, nec
		659	Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec
		695	Other Engineering Science
		699	Other Engineering, nec
06.03	<b>Surveying</b>	61	<b>Surveying and Cartography</b>
06.03.01	Surveying – General	61	<b>Surveying and Cartography</b>
06.03.02	Cartography	612	Cartography
06.03.03	Surveying, Survey Drafting	611	Surveying
06.03.99	Surveying – Other	611	Surveying
07	<b>HEALTH, COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>	2	<b>HEALTH</b>
07.01	<b>Health, Community Services – General</b>	2	<b>HEALTH</b>
		42	<b>Welfare</b>
07.01.01	Health, Community Services – General	2	<b>HEALTH</b>
		42	<b>Welfare</b>
07.02	<b>Dental Services</b>	24	<b>Dental Studies</b>
07.02.01	Dental Services – General	24	<b>Dental Studies</b>
07.02.02	Dentistry and Dentistry Support	241	Dental Science
		242	Dental Assisting
07.02.03	Dental Therapy	242	Dental Assisting
07.02.04	Dental Technology	243	Dental Technology
07.02.99	Dental Services – Other	242	Dental Assisting
07.03	<b>Health Support Activities</b>	29	<b>Other Health</b>
07.03.01	Health Support Activities – General	29	<b>Other Health</b>
07.03.02	Health and Health Care Administration	112	Public and Institution Management
		121	Office Management

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
07.03.03	Health Counselling	299	Other Health, nec
07.03.04	Health Surveying/ inspection, Environmental Health	299	Other Health, nec
07.03.05	Occupational Health and Safety	292	Occupational Health and Safety
07.03.99	Health Support Activities – Other	291	Ambulance Service
		299	Other Health, nec
<b>07.04</b>	<b>Health Sciences and Technologies</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>Health Sciences</b>
07.04.01	Health Sciences and Technologies – General	<b>23</b>	<b>Health Sciences</b>
07.04.02	Nursing and Nursing Support – Basic	221	Basic Nursing
		223	Mothercraft Nursing
		224	Psychiatric Nursing
		229	Nursing, nec
07.04.03	Nursing and Nursing Support – Post–basic	222	Midwifery
		223	Mothercraft Nursing
		224	Psychiatric Nursing
		225	Community Nursing
		229	Nursing, nec
07.04.04	Medical Imaging	234	Radiography
07.04.05	Medical Technology	216	Pathology
		218	Internal Medicine
		592	Laboratory Technology
07.04.06	Nutrition and Dietetics	238	Nutrition and Dietetics
07.04.07	Optometry, Optical Technology	235	Optometry
07.04.08	Pharmacy	231	Pharmacy
07.04.09	Podiatry	239	Health Sciences, nec
07.04.99	Health Sciences and Technologies – Other	236	Chiropractic
		239	Health Sciences, nec
<b>07.05</b>	<b>Medical Science, Medicine</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>Medicine</b>
07.05.01	Medical Science, Medicine – General	<b>21</b>	<b>Medicine</b>
07.05.02	Medical Science	211	General Medicine
		214	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
		216	Pathology
		217	Radiology
		219	Medicine, nec
07.05.03	Medicine, Medical Aid	212	Surgery
		213	Psychiatry
		214	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
		216	Pathology
		217	Radiology
		218	Internal Medicine
		219	Medicine, nec
		291	Ambulance Service
07.05.99	Medical Science, Medicine – Other	215	Anaesthesiology
		219	Medicine, nec
<b>07.06</b>	<b>Rehabilitation Services</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>Health Sciences</b>
07.06.01	Rehabilitation Services – General	<b>23</b>	<b>Health Sciences</b>

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
07.06.02	Occupational Therapy	233	Occupational Therapy
07.06.03	Physiotherapy	232	Physiotherapy
07.06.04	Speech Pathology, Audiology	237	Speech Pathology
07.06.99	Rehabilitation Services – Other	239	Health Sciences, nec
<b>07.07</b>	<b>Community, Family, Personal Health Care</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>Welfare</b>
07.07.01	Community, Family, Personal Health Care – General	299	Other Health, nec
07.07.02	Child Care, Residential Client Care, Care for Disabled	42	<b>Welfare</b>
07.07.04	Family Care, Community Services	422	Child Care
07.07.05	Personal Health/ Social/ Recreational Education	429	Welfare, nec
07.07.99	Community, Family, Personal Health Care – Other	429	Welfare, nec
<b>08</b>	<b>LAW, LEGAL STUDIES</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>Law</b>
<b>08.01</b>	<b>Law, Legal Studies – General</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>Law</b>
08.01.01	Law, Legal Studies – General	47	Law
<b>08.02</b>	<b>Law</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>Law</b>
08.02.01	Law – General	47	Law
08.02.02	Jurisprudence	471	Law
08.02.03	Legal Practice	471	Law
08.02.99	Law – Other	471	Law
<b>08.03</b>	<b>Justice Administration Law Enforcement</b>	494	Policing Studies
08.03.01	Justice Administration, Law Enforcement – General	494	Policing Studies
08.03.02	Justice Administration	112	Public and Institution Management
08.03.03	Law Enforcement	494	Policing Studies
08.03.99	Justice Administration, Law Enforcement – Other	112	Public and Institution Management
<b>08.04</b>	<b>Legal Studies</b>	494	Policing Studies
08.04.01	Legal Studies – General	47	Law
		122	Keyboarding and Shorthand
		471	Law

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>09</b>	<b>SCIENCE</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES</b>
<b>09.01</b>	<b>Science – General</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES</b>
09.01.01	Science – General	<b>5</b>	<b>NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES</b>
<b>09.02</b>	<b>Computer Science, Information Systems</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>Computer Science</b>
09.02.01	Computer Science, Information Systems – General	<b>54</b>	<b>Computer Science</b>
09.02.02	Computer Science	541	Computer Science
09.02.03	Computer-based Information Science	541	Computer Science
09.02.99	Computer Science, Information Systems – Other	541	Computer Science
<b>09.03</b>	<b>Life, General Sciences</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>Life Sciences</b>
09.03.01	Life, General Sciences – General	<b>51</b>	<b>Life Sciences</b>
09.03.02	Anatomy	511	Biological Science
09.03.03	Biochemistry	511	Biological Science
09.03.04	Biology	511	Biological Science
09.03.05	Botany	511	Biological Science
09.03.06	Environmental Science	512	Environmental Science
09.03.07	Food Science	591	Food Science
09.03.09	Human Movement, Sports Science	239	Health Sciences, nec
		511	Biological Science
09.03.10	Laboratory Techniques	592	Laboratory Technology
09.03.11	Microbiology, Bacteriology, Virology	511	Biological Science
09.03.12	Pharmacology	231	Pharmacy
09.03.13	Physiology	511	Biological Science
09.03.14	Zoology	511	Biological Science
09.03.15	Marine Science	511	Biological Science
		523	Earth Science
09.03.99	Life, General Sciences – Other	511	Biological Science
<b>09.04</b>	<b>Mathematics</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>Mathematics and Statistics</b>
09.04.01	Mathematics – General	<b>53</b>	<b>Mathematics and Statistics</b>
09.04.02	Applied Mathematics	531	Mathematics
09.04.03	Pure Mathematics	531	Mathematics
09.04.04	Statistics, Operations Research	531	Mathematics
		532	Statistics
09.04.99	Mathematics – Other	531	Mathematics



FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>09.05</b>	<b>Physical Sciences</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>Physical Science</b>
09.05.01	Physical Sciences – General	<b>52</b>	<b>Physical Science</b>
09.05.02	Chemistry	522	Chemistry
09.05.03	Geology, Earth Sciences	523	Earth Science
09.05.04	Nautical Science	931	Ship Operation
09.05.05	Physics	521	Physics
09.05.99	Physical Sciences – Other	529	Physical Science, nec
<b>10</b>	<b>VETERINARY SCIENCE, ANIMAL CARE</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>Veterinary Studies</b>
<b>10.01</b>	<b>Veterinary Science, Animal Care – General</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>Veterinary Studies</b>
10.01.01	Veterinary Science, Animal Care – General	<b>25</b>	<b>Veterinary Studies</b>
		251	Veterinary Science
		252	Veterinary Assisting
<b>11</b>	<b>SERVICES, HOSPITALITY, TRANSPORTATION</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS FIELDS</b>
<b>11.01</b>	<b>Services, Hospitality, Transportation – General</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS FIELDS</b>
11.01.01	Services, Hospitality, Transportation – General	<b>9</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS FIELDS</b>
<b>11.02</b>	<b>Food/ Beverage, Hospitality, Tourism</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>Food and Hospitality Services</b>
		134	Tourism
11.02.01	Food/ beverage, Hospitality, Tourism – General	<b>92</b>	<b>Food and Hospitality Services</b>
		114	Hospitality Management
11.02.02	Bakery	922	Baking and Pastrycooking
11.02.03	Butchery	921	Meat Processing
11.02.04	General Cooking	923	Cooking
11.02.05	Hotel, Hospitality, Tourism	114	Hospitality Management
		134	Tourism
		924	Hospitality Services
		925	Waiting and Bar Service
11.02.99	Food/ beverage, Hospitality, Tourism – Other	929	Food and Hospitality Services, nec
<b>11.03</b>	<b>Transportation</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>Transport</b>
11.03.01	Transportation – General	<b>93</b>	<b>Transport</b>
		111	Business Management

FOSCTEC		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
11.03.02	Transportation/ materials Handling Operators	931	Ship Operation
		932	Aircraft Operation
		933	Air Traffic Control
11.03.03	Transportation/ material Storage Services	111	Business Management
		931	Ship Operation
		932	Aircraft Operation
11.03.99	Transport – Other	939	Transport, nec
<b>11.04</b>	<b>Apparel Sales, Services</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>Textiles, Clothing and Footwear</b>
		131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
11.04.01	Apparel Sales, Services – General	<b>68</b>	<b>Textiles, Clothing and Footwear</b>
		131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
11.04.02	Clothing, Clothing Materials	131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
		682	Garment Making
11.04.03	Footwear, Leatherwork	131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
		684	Footwear
		689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear
11.04.99	Apparel Sales, Services – Other	131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
		689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear
<b>11.05</b>	<b>Other Services</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy</b>
		<b>91</b>	<b>Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy</b>
11.05.01	Other Services – General	911	Hairdressing
11.05.02	Hairdressing, Cosmetology	912	Beauty Therapy
11.05.03	Home Furnishings	131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
11.05.99	Other Service – Other	–	–



**ABSCQ**

**APPENDIX 3**

**LINK BETWEEN THE ABSCQ AND THE  
INTERNATIONAL STANDARD CLASSIFICATION  
OF EDUCATION (ISCED)**



ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>1</b>	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>Commercial and Business Administration Programmes</b>
		3401	General Commercial Programmes
<b>11</b>	<b>Management</b>	–	–
111	Business Management	3434	Business Administration, Marketing and Sales Programmes
112	Public and Institution Management	3452	Programmes in Public Administration
		3462	Programmes in Institutional Administration
113	Personnel Management	3438	Programmes in Labour Studies, including Personnel Administration
		3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation
114	Hospitality Management	3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation
119	Management, nec	3438	Programmes in Labour Studies, Including Personnel Administration
		3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation
		3499	Other Commercial, Clerical Business and Public Administration Programmes
<b>12</b>	<b>Management Support Services</b>	–	–
121	Office Management	3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation
122	Keyboarding and Shorthand	3404	Secretarial Programmes
		3408	Clerical–typist Programmes
		3422	Programmes in the Operation of Office Machines
		3426	Programmes in Electronic Data Processing
129	Management Support Services, nec	3408	Clerical–typist Programmes
		3422	Programmes in the Operation of Office Machines
		3499	Other Commercial, Clerical Business and Public Administration Programmes
<b>13</b>	<b>Sales and Marketing</b>	–	–
131	Wholesale and Retail Sales	3434	Business Administration, Marketing and Sales Programmes
		7862	Retailing Programmes
132	Marketing	3434	Business Administration, Marketing and Sales Programmes
133	Real Estate	3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation
134	Tourism	7872	Tourist Trades Programmes
139	Sales and Marketing, nec	3434	Business Administration, Marketing and Sales Programmes
		3499	Other Commercial, Clerical Business and Public Administration Programmes
<b>14</b>	<b>Financial Services</b>	–	–
141	Accounting	3432	Programmes in Business Administration with Specialisation in Accountancy
142	Banking and Finance	3436	Programmes in Business Administration with Specialisation in Finance and Investment
143	Insurance	3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
149	Financial Services, nec	3436	Programmes in Business Administration with Specialisation in Finance and Investment
		3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation
		3499	Other Commercial, Clerical Business and Public Administration Programmes
<b>2</b>	<b>HEALTH</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>Medical and Health Programmes</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Medicine</b>	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
211	General Medicine	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
212	Surgery	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
213	Psychiatry	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
214	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
215	Anaesthesiology	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
216	Pathology	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
217	Radiology	5030	Medical Technology Programmes
		5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
		5017	Programmes in Medical X-ray Techniques
		5019	Other Programmes in Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Techniques, Except Dental
218	Internal Medicine	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
219	Medicine, nec	5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
		5019	Other Programmes in Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Techniques, Except Dental
<b>22</b>	<b>Nursing</b>	5012	Programmes in Nursing
221	Basic Nursing	5012	Programmes in Nursing
222	Midwifery	5015	Midwifery Programmes
223	Mothercraft Nursing	5012	Programmes in Nursing
224	Psychiatric Nursing	5012	Programmes in Nursing
225	Community Nursing	5012	Programmes in Nursing
229	Nursing, nec	5012	Programmes in Nursing
		5018	Nursing and Other Medical Auxiliary Programmes
<b>23</b>	<b>Health Sciences</b>	–	–
231	Pharmacy	5052	Programmes in Pharmacy
232	Physiotherapy	5008	Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy/ Rehabilitation Medicine Programmes
233	Occupational Therapy	5008	Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy/ Rehabilitation Medicine Programmes
234	Radiography	5017	Programmes in Medical X-ray Techniques
		5019	Other Programmes in Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Techniques, Except Dental
235	Optometry	5062	Optometry Programmes
		5286	Optical Lens Making
236	Chiropractic	5099	Other Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Programmes

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
237	Speech Pathology	5008	Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy/ Rehabilitation Medicine Programmes
238	Nutrition and Dietetics	6612	Programmes with Emphasis on Household Food Management and Nutrition
		5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities
239	Health Sciences, nec	5008	Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy/ Rehabilitation Medicine Programmes
		5099	Other Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Programmes
<b>24</b>	<b>Dental Studies</b>	–	–
241	Dental Science	5042	Programmes in Dentistry, Stomatology and Odontology
242	Dental Assisting	5046	Other Programmes in Dental Techniques
243	Dental Technology	5046	Other Programmes in Dental Techniques
<b>25</b>	<b>Veterinary Studies</b>	–	–
251	Veterinary Science	6232	Programmes in Veterinary Medicine/ Animal Health
252	Veterinary Assisting	6232	Programmes in Veterinary Medicine/ Animal Health
<b>29</b>	<b>Other Health</b>	–	–
291	Ambulance Service	5099	Other Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Programmes
292	Occupational Health and Safety	5099	Other Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Programmes
299	Other Health, nec	5002	Public Health Inspection/ Hygiene Programmes
		5019	Other Programmes in Medical Diagnostics and Treatment, except Dental Techniques
		5099	Other Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Programmes
<b>3</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>Teacher Training and Education Science Programmes</b>
<b>31</b>	<b>School Teacher Training</b>	–	–
311	Early Childhood Teaching	1412	Teacher Training for Teaching Pre-school and Kindergarten
312	Primary Teaching	1401	General Teacher Training Programmes
313	Secondary Teaching	1401	General Teacher Training Programmes
		1404	Teacher Training Programmes with Specialisation in a Non-vocational Subject
		1408	Teacher Training Programmes for Teachers of Vocational Subjects
314	Teacher Librarianship	1499	Other Programmes in Education Science and Teacher Training
<b>32</b>	<b>Post-School Teacher Training</b>	–	–
321	Technical Teaching	1408	Teacher Training Programmes for Teachers of Vocational Subjects
		1416	Teacher Training for Teachers in Adult Education
322	Nursing Education	1408	Teacher Training Programmes for Teachers of Vocational Subjects
		1416	Teacher Training for Teachers in Adult Education
329	Post-School Teacher Training, nec	1408	Teacher training programmes for Specialists in Vocational Subjects
		1416	Teacher Training for Teachers in Adult Education
		1432	Teacher Training for Teacher Trainers
		1499	Other Programmes in Education Science and Teacher Training



ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>39</b>	<b>Other Education</b>	—	—
391	Teaching English as a Second Language	1416	Teacher Training for Teachers in Adult Education
		1499	Other Programmes in Education Science and Teacher Training
392	Special Education	1422	Teacher Training for Teaching Handicapped Children
		1499	Other Programmes in Education Science and Teacher Training
399	Other Education, nec	1472	Programmes in Education Science without Teacher Training
		1499	Other Programmes in Education Science and Teacher Training
<b>4</b>	<b>SOCIETY AND CULTURE</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>Humanities Programmes</b>
		2201	General Programmes in the Humanities
<b>41</b>	<b>Behavioural Studies</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>Social and Behavioural Science Programmes</b>
		3001	General Programmes in the Social and Behavioural Sciences
411	Psychology	3052	Psychology Programmes
412	Sociology and Anthropology	3032	Sociology Programmes
		3035	Programmes in Sociology, except Demography
		3042	Anthropology Programmes
413	Politics	3022	Political Science Programmes
414	History	2251	Programmes in History
		2261	Programmes in Archeology
<b>42</b>	<b>Welfare</b>	—	—
421	Social Work	8932	Social Welfare Programmes
422	Child Care	6622	Programmes with Emphasis on Child Care
429	Welfare, nec	8932	Social Welfare Programmes
		8942	Programmes in Vocational Counselling
<b>43</b>	<b>Librarianship</b>	8422	Library Science Programmes
431	Librarianship	8422	Library Science Programmes
<b>44</b>	<b>Language and Area Studies</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>Humanities Programmes</b>
441	Literature	2211	Programmes in the Current or Vernacular Language and its Literature
		2215	Programmes in Other Living Languages and their Literature
		2221	Programmes in "Dead" Languages and their Literature
		2241	Programmes in Comparative Literature
442	Languages	2202	Programmes for Interpreters and Translators
		2208	Other Programmes in Languages, except the Current or Vernacular Language
		2211	Programmes in the Current or Vernacular Language and its Literature
		2215	Programmes in Other Living Languages and their Literature
		2221	Programmes in "Dead" Languages and their Literature
		2231	Programmes in Linguistics
449	Language and Area Studies, nec	3072	Studies in Regional Cultures
		2241	Programmes in Comparative Literature
		2299	Other Humanities Programmes
<b>45</b>	<b>Religion and Philosophy</b>	—	—
451	Religious Studies	2600	Religion and Theology
452	Philosophy	2271	Programmes in Philosophy

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>46</b>	<b>Economics</b>	–	–
461	Economics	3012	Economics Programmes
		6212	Agricultural Economics Programmes
<b>47</b>	<b>Law</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>Law and Jurisprudence Programmes</b>
471	Law	3800	Programmes For Local Magistrates
		3801	General Programmes in Law
		3802	Programmes in Jurisprudence and History of Law
		3804	Programmes in International Law
		3806	Programmes in Labour Law
		3808	Programmes in Maritime Law
		3812	Programmes for "Notaires"
		3899	Other Law and Jurisprudence Programmes
<b>48</b>	<b>Visual and Performing Arts</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>Fine and Applied Arts Programmes</b>
		1801	General Programmes of Art Studies
481	Music	1822	Programmes in Music
482	Art and Craft	1802	Programmes in the History and Philosophy of Art
		1804	Programmes in Drawing and Painting
		1808	Programmes in Sculpturing
		1810	Programmes in Visual and Plastic Arts
		1812	Programmes in Handicrafts
483	Photography	1842	Programmes in Photography and Cinematography
		1899	Other Fine and Applied Arts Programmes
484	Graphic Design	1804	Programmes in Drawing and Painting
		1810	Programmes in Visual and Plastic Arts
		5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Programmes
485	Fashion Design	1899	Other Fine and Applied Arts Programmes
		5276	Clothing and Related Trades Programmes
486	Drama and Dance	1832	Programmes in the Drama
		1899	Other Fine and Applied Arts Programmes
489	Visual and Performing Arts, nec	1812	Programmes in Handicrafts
		1899	Other Fine and Applied Arts Programmes
<b>49</b>	<b>Other Society and Culture</b>	–	–
491	Geography	3062	Geography Programmes
492	Communication	1842	Programmes in Photography and Cinematography
		8400	Programmes in Mass Communication and Documentation
		8402	Programmes in Journalism
		8404	Programmes in Radio and T.V. Broadcasting
		8407	Public Relations Programmes
		8409	Other Programmes in Communications Arts
493	Recreation and Leisure	8962	Programmes in Physical Education
494	Policing Studies	8912	Programmes in Police Work and Related Law Enforcement

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
499	Other Society and Culture, nec	2201	General Programmes in the Humanities
		2299	Other Humanities Programmes
		3033	Programmes in Demography
		3099	Other Social and Behavioural Science Programmes
		3438	Programmes in Labour Studies, including Personnel Administration
		5822	Programmes in Town or Community Planning
		6601	General Programmes in Home Economics
		6612	Programmes in Home Economics with emphasis on Household Food Management and Nutrition
		6632	Programmes in Home Economics with emphasis on Household Arts
		6699	Other Home Economics Programmes
		8425	Programmes for Technicians in Museums and Similar Repositories
		8913	Programmes in Criminology
		8917	Military Programmes
<b>5</b>	<b>NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>Natural Science Programmes</b>
<b>51</b>	<b>Life Sciences</b>	—	—
511	Biological Science	4202	Biological Science Programmes
512	Environmental Science	8952	Programmes in Environmental Studies
<b>52</b>	<b>Physical Science</b>	—	—
521	Physics	4232	Physics Programmes
		4242	Astronomy Programmes
522	Chemistry	4212	Chemistry Programmes
523	Earth Science	4222	Geological Science Programmes
		4252	Meteorology Programmes
		4262	Oceanography Programmes
		6226	Soil and Water Sciences Programmes
529	Physical Science, nec	4299	Other Natural Science Programmes
<b>53</b>	<b>Mathematics and Statistics</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>Mathematics and Computer Science Programmes</b>
531	Mathematics	4601	General Programmes in Mathematics
		4639	Other Programmes in Mathematics
532	Statistics	4611	Programmes in Statistics
		4621	Programmes in Actuarial Science
<b>54</b>	<b>Computer Science</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>Mathematics and Computer Science Programmes</b>
541	Computer Science	3426	Programmes in Electronic Data Processing
		4600	General Programmes in Computer Science
		4641	Programmes in Computer Science
<b>59</b>	<b>Other Natural and Physical Sciences</b>	—	—
591	Food Science	5212	Food and Drink Processing Programmes
		6222	Food Sciences and Technology Programmes
592	Laboratory Technology	5282	Laboratory Assistant Programmes
		5284	Laboratory Technician Programmes

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
599	Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec	4299	Other Natural Sciences Programmes
		8425	Programmes for Technicians in Museums and Similar Repositories
<b>6</b>	<b>ENGINEERING</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes</b>
		<b>54</b>	<b>Engineering Programmes</b>
		5400	Engineering Programmes
<b>61</b>	<b>Surveying and Cartography</b>	–	–
611	Surveying	5402	Programmes in Surveying
612	Cartography	3062	Geography Programmes
<b>62</b>	<b>Civil Engineering</b>	5416	Civil Engineering Programmes
621	Civil Engineering	5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5416	Civil Engineering Programmes
<b>63</b>	<b>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</b>	–	–
631	Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science	5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5422	Electrical and Electronics Engineering Programmes
632	Powerline Installation and Maintenance	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
633	Electrical Fitting	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
634	Automotive Electrics	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
635	Refrigeration and Air-conditioning Mechanics	5264	Heating, Air-conditioning and Refrigeration Trades Programmes
636	Electrical Mechanics	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
637	Communications Equipment Installation and Maintenance	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
638	Electronic Equipment Servicing	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
639	Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
<b>64</b>	<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>	–	–
641	Mechanical Engineering Science	5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5442	Mechanical Engineering Programmes
642	Toolmaking	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
643	Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
		5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
644	Sheetmetal Working	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
645	Boilermaking and Welding	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
646	Metal Casting and Pattermaking	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
647	Aircraft Maintenance Engineering	5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes
		5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
648	Precision Metal Working	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
649	Mechanical Engineering, nec	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
		5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>65</b>	<b>Metallurgical and Mining Engineering</b>	–	–
651	Metallurgical Engineering Science	5412	Programmes in Chemical Engineering and Materials Techniques
		5432	Metallurgical Engineering Programmes
652	Mining Engineering Science	5436	Mining Engineering Programmes
659	Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec	5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
		5412	Programmes in Chemical Engineering and Materials Techniques
<b>66</b>	<b>Printing</b>	5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes
661	Compositing	5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes
662	Graphic Reproduction	5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes
663	Printing Machining	5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes
664	Binding and Finishing	5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes
665	Screen Printing	5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes
669	Printing, nec	5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes
<b>67</b>	<b>Automotive Engineering</b>	–	–
671	Automotive Engineering Science	5406	Programmes in Engineering Drafting and Design
		5442	Mechanical Engineering Programmes
672	Vehicle Mechanics	5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
673	Panel Beating	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
		5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
674	Vehicle Painting	5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
		5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
675	Vehicle Building	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
		5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
676	Vehicle Trimming	5276	Clothing and Related Trades Programmes
679	Automotive Engineering, nec	5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
<b>68</b>	<b>Textiles, Clothing and Footwear</b>	–	–
681	Textile Engineering Science	5274	Textile Trades Programmes
		5499	Other Engineering Programmes
682	Garment Making	5276	Clothing and Related Trades Programmes
683	Upholstery	5276	Clothing and Related Trades Programmes
684	Footwear	5272	Leather Trades Programmes
		5276	Clothing and Related Trades Programmes
689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec	5272	Leather Trades Programmes
		5274	Textile Trades Programmes
		5276	Clothing and Related Trades Programmes
		7842	Laundry and Dry Cleaning Trades Programmes
<b>69</b>	<b>Other Engineering</b>	–	–
91	Chemical Engineering Science	5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5412	Programmes in Chemical Engineering and Materials Techniques
692	Aeronautical Engineering Science	5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5442	Mechanical Engineering Programmes

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
693	Industrial Engineering Science	5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5426	Industrial Engineering Programmes
694	Marine Engineering Science	5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5442	Mechanical Engineering Programmes
695	Other Engineering Science	5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
		5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design
		5442	Mechanical Engineering Programmes
		5452	Agricultural, Forestry and Fishery Engineering Technician Programmes
		5453	Agricultural Engineering Programmes
		5463	Forestry Engineering Programmes
		5499	Other Engineering Programmes
		8972	Programmes in Nautical Science
696	Marine Construction	5232	Metal Trades Programmes
		5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
		8972	Programmes in Nautical Science
697	Wood Machining and Turning	5262	Woodworking Trades Programmes
698	Cabinet Making	5262	Woodworking Trades Programmes
699	Other Engineering, nec	1899	Other Fine and Applied Arts Programmes
		5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes
		5262	Woodworking Trades Programmes
		5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
		5452	Agricultural, Forestry and Fishery Engineering Technician Programmes
		5499	Other Engineering Programmes
<b>7</b>	<b>ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING</b>	—	—
<b>71</b>	<b>Building Design</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>Architectural and Town-Planning Programmes</b>
		5801	General Programmes in Architecture and Town-planning
711	Architecture	5802	Programmes in Structural Architecture
		5810	Architectural Programmes
712	Interior Design	1852	Programmes in Interior Design
719	Building Design, nec	5812	Programmes in Landscape Architecture
<b>72</b>	<b>Building Construction</b>	—	—
721	Building Technology	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
722	Carpentry and Joinery	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
		5262	Woodworking Trades Programmes
723	Bricklaying	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
724	Painting, Decorating and Signwriting	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
725	Plastering	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
726	Plumbing	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
727	Roof Fixing	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
728	Floor and Wall Tiling	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
729	Building Construction, nec	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
		5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
79	<b>Other Architecture and Building</b>	–	–
791	Floor Covering	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
		5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
792	Glass Working	5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
		5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
793	Quantity Surveying	5801	General Programmes in Architecture and Town-planning
799	Other Architecture and Building, nec	5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
		5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec
8	<b>AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS</b>	62	<b>Agriculture, Forestry and Fishery Programmes</b>
81	<b>Agriculture</b>	6201	General Programmes in Agriculture
811	Agricultural Science	6201	General Programmes in Agriculture
		6202	Programmes in Agriculture
		6208	Crop Husbandry Programmes
		6249	Other Programmes in Agriculture
812	Wool Science	6249	Other Programmes in Agriculture
813	Animal Husbandry	6203	Animal Husbandry Programmes
819	Agriculture, nec	6249	Other Programmes in Agriculture
		6208	Crop Husbandry Programmes
82	<b>Horticulture</b>	6206	Horticulture and Gardening Programmes
821	Horticulture	6206	Horticulture and Gardening Programmes
89	<b>Other Agriculture and Related Fields</b>	–	–
891	Fisheries	6272	Programmes in Fishery Science and Technology
892	Forestry	6262	Forestry Programmes
9	<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	–	–
91	<b>Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy</b>	78	<b>Service Trades Programmes</b>
911	Hairdressing	7812	Barbering and Beauty Culture Programmes
912	Beauty Therapy	7812	Barbering and Beauty Culture Programmes
92	<b>Food and Hospitality Services</b>	78	<b>Service Trades Programmes</b>
921	Meat Processing	5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes
922	Baking and Pastrycooking	7826	Programmes in Cooking
923	Cooking	7822	Hotel and Restaurant Trades Programmes
		7826	Programmes in Cooking
924	Hospitality Services	7822	Hotel and Restaurant Trades Programmes
925	Waiting and Bar Service	7822	Hotel and Restaurant Trades Programmes
929	Food and Hospitality Services, nec	7822	Hotel and Restaurant Trades Programmes
		7899	Other Service Trades Programmes

ABSCQ		ISCED	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>93</b>	<b>Transport</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>Transport and Communication Programmes</b>
		7000	Transport and Communication Programmes
931	Ship Operation	7004	Ship's Officer/ Seamen's Programmes
932	Aircraft Operation	7002	Air Crew Programmes
933	Air Traffic Control	7002	Air Crew Programmes
939	Transport, nec	7006	Railway Operating Trades Programmes
		7008	Road Motor Vehicle Operation Programmes
<b>99</b>	<b>Other Miscellaneous Fields</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>Other Programmes</b>
991	Plant and Machine Operation	5266	Materials-handling and Earth-moving Equipment Operating Programmes
992	Fire Technology	8915	Fire-protection and Fire-fighting Programmes
999	Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec	8919	Other Civil Security and Military Programmes
		8999	Other Programmes of Education, nec





**ABSCQ**

**APPENDIX 4**

**LINK BETWEEN THE INTERNATIONAL  
STANDARD CLASSIFICATION OF EDUCATION  
(ISCED) AND THE ABSCQ**



ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>14</b>	<b>Teacher Training and Education Science Programmes</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>
1401	General Teacher Training Programmes	312	Primary Teaching
		313	Secondary Teaching
1404	Teacher Training Programmes with Specialisation in a Non-vocational Subject	313	Secondary Teaching
1408	Teacher Training Programmes for Teachers of Vocational Subjects	313	Secondary Teaching
		321	Technical Teaching
		322	Nursing Education
		329	Post-School Teacher Training, nec
1412	Teacher Training for Teaching Pre-school and Kindergarten	311	Early Childhood Teaching
1416	Teacher Training for Teachers in Adult Education	329	Post-School Teacher Training, nec
		391	Teaching English as a Second Language
1422	Teacher Training for Teaching Handicapped Children	392	Special Education
1432	Teacher Training for Teacher Trainers	329	Post-School Teacher Training, nec
1472	Programmes in Education Science without Teacher Training	399	Other Education, nec
1499	Other Programmes in Education Science and Teacher Training	314	Teacher-Librarianship
		329	Post-School Teacher Training, nec
		391	Teaching English as a Second Language
		392	Special Education
		399	Other Education, nec
<b>18</b>	<b>Fine and Applied Arts Programmes</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>Visual and Performing Arts</b>
1801	General Programmes of Art Studies	<b>48</b>	<b>Visual and Performing Arts</b>
1802	Programmes in the History and Philosophy of Art	482	Art and Craft
1804	Programmes in Drawing and Painting	482	Art and Craft
		484	Graphic Design
1808	Programmes in Sculpturing	482	Art and Craft
1810	Programmes in Visual and Plastic Arts	482	Art and Craft
		484	Graphic Design
1812	Programmes in Handicrafts	482	Art and Craft
		489	Visual and Performing Arts, nec
1822	Programmes in Music	481	Music
1832	Programmes in the Drama	486	Drama and Dance
1842	Programmes in Photography and Cinematography	483	Photography
		492	Communication
1852	Programmes in Interior Design	712	Interior Design
1899	Other Fine and Applied Arts Programmes	483	Photography
		485	Fashion Design
		486	Drama and Dance
		489	Visual and Performing Arts, nec
		699	Other Engineering, nec
<b>22</b>	<b>Humanities Programmes</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>SOCIETY AND CULTURE</b>
		<b>44</b>	<b>Language and Area Studies</b>
2201	General Programmes in the Humanities	<b>4</b>	<b>SOCIETY AND CULTURE</b>
		499	Other Society and Culture, nec

ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
2202	Programmes for Interpreters and Translators	442	Languages
2208	Other Programmes in Languages, except the Current or Vernacular Language	442	Languages
2211	Programmes in the Current or Vernacular Language and its Literature	441	Literature
		442	Languages
2215	Programmes in Other Living Languages and their Literature	441	Literature
		442	Languages
2221	Programmes in "Dead" Languages and their Literature	441	Literature
		442	Languages
2231	Programmes in Linguistics	442	Languages
2241	Programmes in Comparative Literature	441	Literature
		449	Language and Area Studies, nec
2251	Programmes in History	414	History
2261	Programmes in Archeology	414	History
2271	Programmes in Philosophy	452	Philosophy
2299	Other Humanities Programmes	449	Language and Area Studies, nec
		499	Other Society and Culture, nec
<b>26</b>	<b>Religion and Theology Programmes</b>	—	—
2600	Religion and Theology	451	Religious Studies
<b>30</b>	<b>Social and Behavioural Science Programmes</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>Behavioural Studies</b>
3001	General Programmes in the Social and Behavioural Sciences	<b>41</b>	<b>Behavioural Studies</b>
3012	Economics Programmes	461	Economics
3022	Political Science Programmes	413	Politics
3032	Sociology Programmes	412	Sociology and Anthropology
3033	Programmes in Demography	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
3035	Programmes in Sociology, except Demography	412	Sociology and Anthropology
3042	Anthropology Programmes	412	Sociology and Anthropology
3052	Psychology Programmes	411	Psychology
3062	Geography Programmes	491	Geography
		612	Cartography
3072	Studies in Regional Cultures	449	Language and Area Studies, nec
3099	Other Social and Behavioural Science Programmes	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
<b>34</b>	<b>Commercial and Business Administration Programmes</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>
3401	General Commercial Programmes	<b>1</b>	<b>BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION</b>
3404	Secretarial Programmes	122	Keyboarding and Shorthand
3408	Clerical–typist Programmes	122	Keyboarding and Shorthand
		129	Management Support Services, nec

ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
3422	Programmes in the Operation of Office Machines	122	Keyboarding and Shorthand
		129	Management Support Services, nec
3426	Programmes in Electronic Data Processing	122	Keyboarding and Shorthand
		541	Computer Science
3432	Programmes in Business Administration with Specialisation in Accountancy	141	Accounting
3434	Business Administration, Marketing and Sales Programmes	111	Business Management
		131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
		132	Marketing
		139	Sales and Marketing, nec
3436	Programmes in Business Administration with Specialisation in Finance and Investment	142	Banking and Finance
		149	Financial Services, nec
		142	Banking and Finance
3438	Programmes in Labour Studies, including Personnel Administration	113	Personnel Management
		119	Management, nec
		499	Other Society and Culture, nec
3439	Programmes in Business Administration with Other Specialisation	113	Personnel Management
		114	Hospitality Management
		119	Management, nec
		121	Office Management
		133	Real Estate
		143	Insurance
		149	Financial Services, nec
3452	Programmes in Public Administration	112	Public and Institution Management
3462	Programmes in Institutional Administration	112	Public and Institution Management
		112	Public and Institution Management
3499	Other Commercial, Clerical Business and Public Administration Programmes	119	Management, nec
		129	Management Support Services, nec
		139	Sales and Marketing, nec
		149	Financial Services, nec
<b>38</b>	<b>Law and Jurisprudence Programmes</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>Law</b>
3800	Programmes for Local Magistrates	471	Law
3801	General Programmes in Law	471	Law
3802	Programmes in Jurisprudence and History of Law	471	Law
3804	Programmes in International Law	471	Law
3806	Programmes in Labour Law	471	Law
3808	Programmes in Maritime Law	471	Law
3812	Programmes for "Notaires"	471	Law
3899	Other Law and Jurisprudence Programmes	471	Law
<b>42</b>	<b>Natural Science Programmes</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES</b>
4202	Biological Science Programmes	511	Biological Science
4212	Chemistry Programmes	522	Chemistry
4222	Geological Science Programmes	523	Earth Science
4232	Physics Programmes	521	Physics

ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
4242	Astronomy Programmes	521	Physics
4252	Meteorology Programmes	523	Earth Science
4262	Oceanography Programmes	523	Earth Science
4299	Other Natural Sciences Programmes	529	Physical Science, nec
		599	Other Natural and Physical Sciences, nec
<b>46</b>	<b>Mathematics and Computer Science Programmes</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>Mathematics and Statistics</b>
		<b>54</b>	<b>Computer Science</b>
4600	General Programmes in Computer Science	541	Computer Science
4601	General Programmes in Mathematics	531	Mathematics
4611	Programmes in Statistics	532	Statistics
4621	Programmes in Actuarial Science	532	Statistics
4639	Other Programmes in Mathematics	531	Mathematics
4641	Programmes in Computer Science	541	Computer Science
<b>50</b>	<b>Medical and Health Programmes</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>HEALTH</b>
5002	Public Health Inspection/ Hygiene Programmes	299	Other Health, nec
5006	Programmes in Medicine, Surgery and Medical Specialities	<b>21</b>	<b>Medicine</b>
		211	General Medicine
		212	Surgery
		213	Psychiatry
		214	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
		215	Anaesthesiology
		216	Pathology
		217	Radiology
		218	Internal Medicine
		219	Medicine, nec
		238	Nutrition and Dietetics
5008	Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy/Rehabilitation Medicine Programmes	232	Physiotherapy
		233	Occupational Therapy
		237	Speech Pathology
		239	Health Sciences, nec
5012	Programmes in Nursing	<b>22</b>	<b>Nursing</b>
		221	Basic Nursing
		223	Mothercraft Nursing
		224	Psychiatric Nursing
		225	Community Nursing
		229	Nursing, nec
5015	Midwifery Programmes	222	Midwifery
5017	Programmes in Medical X-ray Techniques	217	Radiology
		234	Radiography
5018	Nursing and Other Medical Auxiliary Programmes	229	Nursing, nec
5019	Other Programmes in Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Techniques, Except Dental	217	Radiology
		219	Medicine, nec
		234	Radiography
		299	Other Health, nec
5030	Medical Technology Programmes	216	Pathology

ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
5042	Programmes in Dentistry, Stomatology and Odontology	241	Dental Science
5046	Other Programmes in Dental Techniques	242	Dental Assisting
		243	Dental Technology
5052	Programmes in Pharmacy	231	Pharmacy
5062	Optometry Programmes	235	Optometry
5099	Other Medical Diagnostic and Treatment Programmes	236	Chiropractic
		239	Health Sciences, nec
		291	Ambulance Service
		292	Occupational Health and Safety
		299	Other Health, nec
<b>52</b>	<b>Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>ENGINEERING</b>
		<b>72</b>	<b>Building Construction</b>
		<b>79</b>	<b>Other Architecture and Building</b>
5200	Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes	<b>6</b>	<b>ENGINEERING</b>
		<b>72</b>	<b>Building Construction</b>
		<b>79</b>	<b>Other Architecture and Building</b>
5201	General Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes	<b>6</b>	<b>ENGINEERING</b>
		<b>72</b>	<b>Building Construction</b>
		<b>79</b>	<b>Other Architecture and Building</b>
5212	Food and Drink Processing Programmes	591	Food Science
5216	Building Trades Programmes, nec	721	Building Technology
		722	Carpentry and Joinery
		723	Bricklaying
		724	Painting, Decorating and Signwriting
		725	Plastering
		726	Plumbing
		727	Roof Fixing
		728	Floor and Wall Tiling
		729	Building Construction, nec
		791	Floor Covering
		792	Glass Working
		799	Other Architecture and Building, nec
5222	Electrical and Electronics Trades Programmes	632	Powerline Installation and Maintenance
		633	Electrical Fitting
		634	Automotive Electrics
		636	Electrical Mechanics
		637	Communications Equipment Installation and Maintenance
		638	Electronic Equipment Servicing
		639	Electrical and Electronic Engineering, nec
		647	Aircraft Maintenance Engineering
5232	Metal Trades Programmes	642	Toolmaking
		643	Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining
		644	Sheetmetal Working
		645	Boilermaking and Welding
		646	Metal Casting and Patternmaking
		648	Precision Metal Working
		649	Mechanical Engineering, nec
		673	Panel Beating
		675	Vehicle Building
		696	Marine Construction



ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
5242	Mechanical Trades Programmes	643	Metal Fitting, Turning and Machining
		647	Aircraft Maintenance Engineering
		649	Mechanical Engineering, nec
		672	Vehicle Mechanics
		673	Panel Beating
		674	Vehicle Painting
		675	Vehicle Building
		696	Marine Construction
		699	Other Engineering, nec
5262	Woodworking Trades Programmes	697	Wood Machining and Turning
		698	Cabinet Making
		699	Other Engineering, nec
		722	Carpentry and Joinery
5264	Heating, Air-conditioning and Refrigeration Trades Programmes	635	Refrigeration and Air-conditioning Mechanics
5266	Materials-handling and Earth-moving Equipment Operating Programmes	991	Plant and Machine Operation
5272	Leather Trades Programmes	684	Footwear
		689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec
5274	Textile Trades Programmes	681	Textile Engineering Science
		689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec
5276	Clothing and Related Trades Programmes	485	Fashion Design
		676	Vehicle Trimming
		682	Garment Making
		683	Upholstery
		684	Footwear
		689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec
5278	Printing, Graphic Arts and Book-binding Trades Programmes	66	<b>Printing</b>
		484	Graphic Design
		661	Compositing
		662	Graphic Reproduction
		663	Printing Machining
		664	Binding and Finishing
		665	Screen Printing
		669	Printing, nec
5282	Laboratory Assistant Programmes	592	Laboratory Technology
5284	Laboratory Technician Programmes	592	Laboratory Technology
5286	Optical Lens Making	235	Optometry
5299	Other Trade, Craft and Industrial Programmes	659	Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec
		674	Vehicle Painting
		679	Automotive Engineering, nec
		695	Other Engineering Science
		699	Other Engineering, nec
		729	Building Construction, nec
		791	Floor Covering
		792	Glass Working
		799	Other Architecture and Building, nec
		699	Other Engineering, nec
		921	Meat Processing
54	<b>Engineering Programmes</b>	6	<b>ENGINEERING</b>
5400	Engineering Programmes	6	<b>ENGINEERING</b>
5402	Programmes in Surveying	611	Surveying

ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
5406	Programmes in Drafting and Design	621	Civil Engineering
		631	Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science
		641	Mechanical Engineering Science
		671	Automotive Engineering Science
		691	Chemical Engineering Science
		692	Aeronautical Engineering Science
		693	Industrial Engineering Science
		694	Marine Engineering Science
		695	Other Engineering Science
5412	Programmes in Chemical Engineering and Materials Techniques	651	Metallurgical Engineering Science
		659	Metallurgical and Mining Engineering, nec
		691	Chemical Engineering Science
5416	Civil Engineering Programmes	<b>62</b>	<b>Civil Engineering</b>
		621	Civil Engineering
5422	Electrical and Electronics Engineering Programmes	631	Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science
5426	Industrial Engineering Programmes	693	Industrial Engineering Science
5432	Metallurgical Engineering Programmes	651	Metallurgical Engineering Science
5436	Mining Engineering Programmes	652	Mining Engineering Science
5442	Mechanical Engineering Programmes	641	Mechanical Engineering Science
		671	Automotive Engineering Science
		692	Aeronautical Engineering Science
		694	Marine Engineering Science
		695	Other Engineering Science
5452	Agricultural, Forestry and Fishery Engineering Technician Programmes	695	Other Engineering Science
		699	Other Engineering, nec
		695	Other Engineering Science
5453	Agricultural Engineering Programmes	695	Other Engineering Science
5463	Forestry Engineering Programmes	695	Other Engineering Science
5499	Other Engineering Programmes	681	Textile Engineering Science
		695	Other Engineering Science
		699	Other Engineering, nec
<b>58</b>	<b>Architectural and Town-Planning Programmes</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>Building Design</b>
5801	General Programmes in Architecture and Town-Planning	<b>71</b>	<b>Building Design</b>
		793	Quantity Surveying
5802	Programmes in Structural Architecture	711	Architecture
5810	Architectural Programmes	711	Architecture
5812	Programmes in Landscape Architecture	719	Building Design, nec
5822	Programmes in Town or Community Planning	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
<b>62</b>	<b>Agriculture, Forestry and Fishery Programmes</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS</b>
6201	General Programmes in Agriculture	<b>81</b>	<b>Agriculture</b>
		811	Agricultural Science
6202	Programmes in Agriculture	811	Agricultural Science
6203	Animal Husbandry Programmes	813	Animal Husbandry
6206	Horticulture and Gardening Programmes	<b>82</b>	<b>Horticulture</b>
		821	Horticulture

ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
6208	Crop Husbandry Programmes	811	Agricultural Science
		819	Agriculture, nec
6212	Agricultural Economics Programmes	461	Economics
6222	Food Sciences and Technology Programmes	591	Food Science
6226	Soil and Water Sciences Programmes	523	Earth Science
6232	Programmes in Veterinary Medicine/Animal Health	251	Veterinary Science
		252	Veterinary Assisting
6249	Other Programmes in Agriculture	811	Agricultural Science
		812	Wool Science
		819	Agriculture, nec
6262	Forestry Programmes	892	Forestry
6272	Programmes in Fishery Science and Technology	891	Fisheries
<b>66</b>	<b>Home Economics (Domestic Science Programs)</b>	–	–
6601	General Programmes in Home Economics	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
6602	Programs with Emphasis on Dressmaking and Needlecraft	682	Garment Making
		482	Art and Craft
6612	Programmes with Emphasis on Household Food Management and Nutrition	238	Nutrition and Dietetics
		499	Other Society and Culture, nec
		238	Nutrition and Dietetics
6622	Programmes with Emphasis on Child Care	422	Child Care
6632	Programmes in Home Economics with emphasis on Household Arts	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
6699	Other Home Economics Programmes	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
<b>70</b>	<b>Transport and Communication Programmes</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>Transport</b>
7000	Transport and Communication Programmes	<b>93</b>	<b>Transport</b>
7002	Air Crew Programmes	932	Aircraft Operation
		933	Air Traffic Control
7004	Ship's Officer/ Seamen's Programmes	931	Ship Operations
7006	Railway Operating Trades Programmes	939	Transport, nec
7008	Road Motor Vehicle Operation Programmes	939	Transport, nec
7026	Postal Service Programmes except Electronics Equipment Installation and Servicing	–	–
7029	Other Communication Programmes	<b>93</b>	<b>Transport</b>
<b>78</b>	<b>Service Trades Programmes</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy</b>
		<b>92</b>	<b>Food and Hospitality Services</b>
7800	Service Trades Programmes	<b>91</b>	<b>Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy</b>
		<b>92</b>	<b>Food and Hospitality Services</b>
7812	Barbering and Beauty Culture Programmes	911	Hairdressing
		912	Beauty Therapy

ISCED		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
7822	Hotel and Restaurant Trades Programmes	923	Cooking
		924	Hospitality Services
		925	Waiting and Bar Service
		929	Food and Hospitality Services, nec
7826	Programmes in Cooking	922	Baking and Pastrycooking
		923	Cooking
7842	Laundry and Dry Cleaning Trades Programmes	689	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear, nec
7862	Retailing Programmes	131	Wholesale and Retail Sales
7872	Tourist Trades Programmes	134	Tourism
7899	Other Service Trades Programmes	929	Food and Hospitality Services, nec
<b>84</b>	<b>Programmes in Mass Communication and Documentation</b>	–	–
8400	Programmes in Mass Communication and Documentation	492	Communication
8402	Programmes in Journalism	492	Communication
8404	Programmes in Radio and T.V. Broadcasting	492	Communication
8407	Public Relations Programmes	492	Communication
8409	Other Programmes in Communications Arts	492	Communication
8422	Library Science Programmes	43	Librarianship
		431	Librarianship
8425	Programmes for Technicians in Museums and Similar Repositories	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
		599	Other Natural Science, nec
8429	Programmes in Documentation Techniques, nec	–	–
<b>89</b>	<b>Other Programmes</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>Other Miscellaneous Fields</b>
8912	Programmes in Police Work and Related Law Enforcement	494	Policing Studies
8913	Programmes in Criminology	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
8915	Fire-protection and Fire-fighting Programmes	992	Fire Technology
8917	Military Programmes	499	Other Society and Culture, nec
8919	Other Civil Security and Military Programmes	999	Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec
8932	Social Welfare Programmes	421	Social Work
		429	Welfare, nec
8942	Programmes in Vocational Counselling	429	Welfare, nec
8952	Programmes in Environmental Studies	512	Environmental Science
8962	Programmes in Physical Education	493	Recreation and Leisure
8972	Programmes in Nautical Science	695	Other Engineering Science
		696	Marine Construction
8999	Other Programmes of Education, nec	999	Other Miscellaneous Fields, nec



**ABSCQ**

**APPENDIX 5**

**LINK BETWEEN THE ABSCQ AND THE 1986  
CENSUS CLASSIFICATION**



### Link Between the 1986 Census Classification of Qualifications and ABSCQ

The 1986 Census classification used level of attainment for the broadest categories in the classification. Within each level of attainment category, fields of study were identified. However, these fields of study were not consistent between levels of attainment, therefore, the fields of study may be different according to the level at which they were studied. The ABSCQ has maintained some degree of comparability with the 1986 Census classification. However, differences in the classification structure and coding process used in the 1986 Census may pose some practical difficulties when attempting any detailed comparison.

#### LEVEL OF ATTAINMENT

1986 CENSUS		ABSCQ	
<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
0	Higher Degree Level	1	Higher Degree
1	Graduate Diploma Level	2	Postgraduate Diploma
2	Bachelor Level	3	Bachelor Degree
3	Diploma Level	4	Undergraduate Diploma
		5	Associate Diploma
4	Certificate – Trade Level	6	Skilled Vocational Qualifications
5	Certificate – Other Level	5	Associate Diploma
		7	Basic Vocational Qualifications

Whilst there is a fairly good correlation between levels 0, 1, 2 and 3 of the 1986 Classification and ABSCQ, care should be exercised when attempting to compare levels 4 and 5 of the 1986 Classification to ABSCQ.

On the basis of the Census Dress Rehearsal, it is estimated that approximately 95% of *Skilled Vocational Qualifications* are Trade Certificate qualifications, the remainder comprising of certificates assessed as being of equivalent level (although not necessarily in a trade). As yet, no estimate of the proportion of Trade Certificates in *Skilled Vocational Qualifications* has been produced from 1991 Census data.

Care should also be exercised when attempting to relate the 1986 Level 5 *Certificate – Other Level* with ABSCQ. Advanced Certificates, Certificates of Technology and Technician Certificates (all ABSCQ Level 5) were coded to this 1986 category, as well as basic vocational certificates (ABSCQ Level 7) and possibly hobby courses (which are out of scope of ABSCQ).



## FIELD OF STUDY

1986 CENSUS		ABSCQ	
<i>Title</i>		<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
MANAGEMENT, ADMINISTRATION AND RELATED FIELDS		1	BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATION
NATURAL AND MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES		5	NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES
Natural and Applied Sciences		51	Life Sciences
		52	Physical Sciences
		59	Other Natural and Physical Sciences
Mathematical and Computer Sciences		53	Mathematics and Statistics
		54	Computer Science
ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY		6	ENGINEERING
ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING		7	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING
SOCIAL SCIENCES		4	SOCIETY AND CULTURE
HUMANITIES		4	SOCIETY AND CULTURE
RELIGION AND THEOLOGY		45	Religion and Philosophy
EDUCATION		3	EDUCATION
Teacher Training		31	School Teacher Training
		32	Post-School Teacher Training
Education NEC and not specified		39	Other Education
MEDICINE AND HEALTH		2	HEALTH
Medicine		21	Medicine
Dentistry		24	Dental Studies
Paramedicine		29	Other Health
VETERINARY SCIENCE		25	Veterinary Studies
ARTISTIC, LITERARY AND PERFORMING ARTS		44	Languages and Area Studies
		48	Visual and Performing Arts
AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY		8	AGRICULTURE AND RELATED FIELDS
MANUFACTURING AND CONSTRUCTION		6	ENGINEERING
Electrical and Electronic		63	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Metal		65	Metallurgical and Mining Engineering
Vehicle		67	Automotive Engineering
Printing		66	Printing
Furniture		68	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear
Footwear, Clothing and Textile		68	Textiles, Clothing and Footwear
Other Manufacturing and Construction		69	Other Engineering

## FIELD OF STUDY (cont...)

1986 CENSUS		ABSCQ	
<i>Title</i>		<i>Code</i>	<i>Title</i>
<b>SERVICES</b>		<b>9</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS FIELDS</b>
Transport and Communication		93	Transport
Food and Related Services		92	Food and Hospitality Services
Other Services		91	Hairdressing and Beauty Therapy
		494	Policing Studies
<b>MILITARY AND DEFENCE</b>		–	–
<b>FIELD OF STUDY NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED</b>		–	–
<b>FIELD OF STUDY NOT SPECIFIED</b>		–	–

Whilst there is a broad correlation between the 1986 Classification fields of study **names** and ABSCQ, it is not particularly meaningful to link the 1986 Classification **codes** with those of ABSCQ. This is due to the fact that field of study codes assigned using the 1986 Classification depend on the level of the qualification and are not uniform across all levels as they are in ABSCQ. For example, using the 1986 Classification, *Religion and Theology* can be assigned the following field of study codes depending on the level: 33 (level 0); 35 (level 1); 36 (levels 2 and 3); and 23 (level 5), compared to using ABSCQ where it is assigned the code 45 (narrow field) for all appropriate levels of attainment.





Recommended retail price: \$30.60



2012620012910

ISBN 0 642 18640 3